

SGS QUALIFOR CHECKLIST

FSC NATIONAL FOREST STEWARDSHIP STANDARD OF THE PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC OF CHINA

SGS QUALIFOR 检查表

FSC 中国国家森林管理标准

This checklist presents the FSC NATIONAL FOREST STEWARDSHIP STANDARD OF THE PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC OF CHINA for forest certification against the FSC Principles and Criteria. This standard forms the basis for:

此检查表详述了 FSC 中国国家森林管理标准，本标准为以下活动提供了基础：

- Scoping assessment
范围审核
- Certification assessment
颁证审核
- Surveillance assessment
监督审核
- Information to stakeholders on the assessment criteria used by SGS Qualifor
相关权益者对 SGS Qualifor 审核标准的意见和建议等信息（的收集）。

PHYSICAL ADDRESS 地址		International 国际/	Local 国内/
		SGS QUALIFOR Huawei Office Park - Building 1 - 128 Western Services Road, Woodmead 2191 Johannesburg - South Africa	SGS China 通标标准技术服务有限公司 A-16F Century Yuhui Mansion No.73, Fucheng Road Beijing, CHINA 100142 中国北京市海淀区阜成路 73 号世纪裕惠大厦 A 座 16 层，邮编 100142
CONTACT 联系方式	Person 联系人 :	Natalia Marius	Forrest Wang 王新民
	Telephone 电话 :	+598.2.600.3.600 +598.95.02.00.86	Phone: +86 (010) 6845 6699 Mobile: +86 136 8108 9801
	Email 邮箱:	forestry@sgs.com	Forrest.Wang@sgs.com
	Web address 网址:	http://www.agriculture-food.sgs.com/en/Forestry/	http://www.agriculture-food.sgs.com/en/Forestry/

CHANGES SINCE THE PREVIOUS VERSION OF THE STANDARD 与上一版标准的区别

Section 章节	Change 变化	Date 日期
Changes throughout 通篇变化	<p>FSC National Forest Stewardship Standard of the People's Republic of China was approved by FSC PSC AND became valid on 1 October 2018. STD Code: FSC-STD-CHN-01-2016 1-0, the validity period is 5 years.</p> <p>FSC 中国森林经营标准（NFSS）正式获得 FSC 政策与标准委员会（PSC）的批准，于 2018 年 10 月 1 日开始生效。标准编号：FSC-STD-CHN-01-2016 1-0，有效期为 5 年。</p>	<p>15 November 2018 2018 年 11 月 15 日</p>

SCOPE OF THE STANDARD :

标准范围:

This standard is applicable to all forest operations seeking FSC certification within the People's Republic of China (not including Hong Kong, Taipei and Macao). It applies to all types of forest including natural forest and plantations.

This standard applies at the Forest Management Unit level and is applicable to all scales and intensities of forest management operations.

在中华人民共和国（不包括香港，台湾和澳门）境内，本标准适用于所有需要 FSC 认证的森林经营。本标准适用于所有类型的森林，包括天然林和人工林。

此标准适用于森林经营单位水平和以各种规模和强度进行的森林经营管理。

LAYOUT OF THE STANDARD:

标准的格式说明:

The FSC Principle **FSC 原则**

The FSC Criterion **FSC 规范**

<p>PRINCIPLE 原则 3. INDIGENOUS PEOPLES' RIGHTS 原住民的权利</p> <p>The Organization shall identify and uphold Indigenous Peoples' legal and customary rights of ownership, use and management of land, territories and resources affected by management activities.</p> <p>组织应判定并维护原住民拥有、使用和经营土地、领地及受经营活动影响的资源的法定权利和传统权利。</p>	
<p>Criterion规范 3.1 The Organization shall identify the Indigenous Peoples that exist within the Management Unit or those that are affected by management activities. The Organization shall then, through engagement with these Indigenous Peoples, identify their rights of tenure, their rights of access to and use of forest resources and ecosystem services, their customary rights and legal rights and obligations that apply within the Management Unit. The Organization shall also identify areas where these rights are contested.</p> <p>组织应判定在经营单位内是否存在原住民或者是否有受到经营活动影响的原住民。组织应通过原住民的参与，明确他们在经营单位内的所有权、对森林资源和生态系统服务的获取权和使用权，传统权利以及法定的权利和义务。同时，组织应明确判定有权利争议的区域。</p>	
<p>Indicator 指标 3.1.1</p> <p>Indigenous peoples* that may be affected by management activities are identified.</p> <p>组织识别出了可能受经营活动影响的原住民。</p>	<p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p> <p>Note 1: Indigenous peoples* include those who have affirmed their rights to land, forests* and other resources based on long established use, and also those who have not yet done so (due for example, to a lack of awareness or empowerment).</p> <p>说明 1: 原住民包括那些基于长期使用已经确定对森林、土地以及其它资源的权利的原住民，也包括那些尚未确定这些权利的原住民（例如，由于缺乏意识和能力）。</p> <p>Note 2: In this standard, "indigenous people" refers to:</p> <p>说明 2: 针对本标准，“原住民”指：</p> <p>1) officially recognized or self-identified as group different from the Han; and 官方认可的少数民族，或者自我认为不是汉族的群体；且</p> <p>2) The earliest settlements and migrating before 1949. 最早在此聚居且 1949 年以前迁移至此。</p>

The year of the evaluation
审核的年份

The FSC Indicator
FSC 指标

The SGS Qualifor observation
针对该指标的观察事项

The FSC STD Notes
FSC 标准说明

NOTE AND VERIFIER ON THE INTERPRETATION OF INDICATORS

指标中的说明和验证因子

For each Criterion a number of indicators are listed. The indicator is applicable to all sizes of organizations, intensities of forest management and types of forest including natural forest and plantation.

This standard includes notes that specify aspects of indicators and as such are normative, i.e. they have to be followed by FSC Certificate Holders. These notes apply for all organizations, unless specific thresholds are given that limit their applicability.

Any specification or condition that is given in notes is normative. some notes utilize the word “may”, to define in specific conditions, FSC certificate holders have the option to act differently from what is defined in the parenting indicator or previous notes under that indicator. The intention is to provide flexibility for FSC certificate holders.

每个要求一般包含多个指标。除非指标提出特别规定，这些指标适用于所有规模和强度的森林经营，以及各种类型的森林，包括天然林和人工林。

本标准包含一些对指标进行详细解释的说明，这些说明是规范性的，FSC 证书持有者必须遵循。这些说明适用于所有组织，除非指标引用具体的阈值限制其适用性。

说明中的任何叙述和条件都是规范性的。一些说明的内容采用“可”的表述，这些内容涉及到特定条件下 FSC 证书持有者可以选择不同于指标或前述说明的方式符合 FSC 要求，意图是给予证书持有者一定的灵活性。

Example box 1

Indicator 2.3.2 Workers have personal protective equipment appropriate to their assigned tasks.

Note 1: In this indicator appropriate means personal protective equipment as listed in Annex 2B.

Explanation: This note specifies that personal protective equipment as listed in Annex 2B has to be used. This note is *normative*, i.e. workers must have this specific protective equipment. In case of non-compliance auditors have to issue corrective action request(s).

Note 2: If the employer provides evidence that other equipment not listed in Annex 2B attains similar protection effects or even better, the organization may use this equipment.

Explanation: This note provides flexibility to utilize personal protective equipment that is not listed in Annex 2B, under the premise that this protective equipment is at least as safe and that evidence is provided accordingly. The option ‘may use other equipment’ is linked to the requirement ‘that evidence must be provided’. In case evidence is not provided auditors have to issue corrective action request(s).

范例 1

指标 2.3.2 根据工作的任务，为工人配备了适当的个人防护设备。

说明 1：此指标要求的适当的个人防护设备见附录 2B

解释：此说明要求组织必须使用附录 2B 中所列出的个人防护设备。这个说明是规范性的，工人必须使用特定的防护设备。如果既不符合说明 1 的要求，也不符合说明 2 的描述，审核员应在此提出纠正措施要求。

说明 2：如果雇主能够提供证据证明其他保护设备能够达到同样或者更高的保护水平，可不按照附录 2B 配备安全防护设备。

解释：在能够提供证据说明不同的防护设备能够达到相同保护效果的前提下，这个说明为使用那些不在附录 2B 中的防护设备提供了灵活性。这里“可使用其它设备”与“必须提供证据”是相关联的。如果不能提供证据，审核员应在此处提出纠正措施要求。

This standard also includes notes for small organizations that specify aspects of indicators and as such are normative, i.e. they have to be followed by FSC Certificate Holders that meet the size threshold specified for small organizations (≤ 500 ha).

In many cases small organizations (e.g. farmers associations, family enterprises, local companies) are exempt from requirements that apply for medium and large organizations (e.g. state-owned forest farms, national or multinational companies) due to the low impact these organizations are likely to have on their

environment or due to their limited socio-economic spheres of influence. Additionally, requirements related to documentation or establishment of written procedures impose comparatively high administrative burdens for small organizations and as such might exclude them from the benefits of FSC certification.

Any specification or condition that is given in notes is normative. Some notes utilize the word “may”, to define how small organizations have the option to act differently from what is defined in the parenting indicator or previous notes under that indicator. The intention is to provide flexibility for small organizations.

一些标准包含了对小规模组织的说明，这些说明所阐述的内容也是规范性的，满足小规模阈值（面积小于或者等于 500 公顷）的 FSC 证书持有者必须遵守说明中的内容。

小规模的组织（例如，小农户联合体，家庭企业和本地企业）豁免很多适用于中等规模或者大规模组织（如国有林场，国企或者跨国公司）的指标，因为小规模组织对环境的影响很小或者经济社会的影响范围很小。此外，一些要求文本化或建立书面程序的指标可能会提高小规模组织的管理成本，导致小规模组织不能参与 FSC 认证。

说明中的任何叙述和条件都是规范性的。一些说明的内容采用“可”的表述，这些内容涉及到小规模组织可以选择不同于指标或前述说明的方式符合 FSC 要求，意图是给予小规模组织一定的灵活性。

Example box 2

Indicator 8.1.1 Procedures are documented and executed for monitoring* the implementation of the Management Plan* including its policies and management objectives* and achievement of verifiable targets*.

Note for Small Organizations: Small organizations may choose to not document procedures, but demonstrate that the implementation of the management plan is monitored.

Explanation: This note provides flexibility for small organisations to reduce administrative burden(s) and related costs, under the premise that the implementation of the management plan is being monitored. The option ‘may choose to not document’ is linked to the requirement ‘that implementation of the management plan must be monitored’. In case monitoring results are not provided auditors have to issue corrective action request(s).

Indicator 8.4.1 A summary of the monitoring* results consistent with Annex 8, in a format comprehensible to stakeholders including maps and excluding confidential information* is made publicly available* at no cost.

Note for Small organizations: Small organizations may provide monitoring results upon request.

Explanation: This note provides flexibility for small organisations to reduce administrative burden(s) and related costs, in the sense that a summary of monitoring results has to be provided only upon request. However, in case a stakeholder has requested a summary and has not received it, auditors have to issue corrective action request(s).

范例 2

指标 8.1.1 制定并执行了监测程序，以监测森林经营规划的执行情况，包括森林经营规划的经营政策和经营目标的执行情况以及可验证指标的完成情况。

小规模组织：小规模组织可不制定监测程序，可通过其他方法证明其对森林经营规划的执行情况进行了监测。

解释：在执行的森林经营规划被监测的前提下，此说明为小规模组织减少管理负担和相关的成本提供了灵活性。这里“可不制定监测程序”与“实施的经营规划必须被监测”是相关联的。如果不能提供监测结果，审核员必须在此处提出纠正措施要求。

指标 8.4.1 以利益相关方能够理解的方式，向他们公开免费提供根据附录 8 进行的监测结果，包括地图和其他非保密信息。

小规模组织：小规模组织可在利益相关方提出要求时提供监测结果。

解释：此说明为小规模组织减少管理负担和相关成本提供了灵活性，利益相关方提出要求时必须提供监测结果。如果利益相关方要求看到监测结果但是没有收到，审核员必须在此处提出纠正措施要求。

This standard includes verifiers that indicate potential sources of information or evidence that an auditor may find useful in evaluating conformity, such as records, documents, field observations or interviews. Verifiers do not define thresholds for conformity, they may be useful also for the certificate holder for finding means to demonstrate conformity with the indicators. Verifiers are not mandatory.

部分指标包含了审核员在进行符合性评估时可发现的潜在信息源或者证据，如记录，文件，实地观察或者访谈。这些内容被称为验证因子。验证因子并不界定符合性的阈值，其目的在于帮助证书持有者了解符合相应指标时可使用的途径。验证因子不是规范性的。

SCALE, INTENSITY AND RISK (SIR)

规模、强度和风险

The FSC Principles and Criteria V5 introduced 'Scale, Intensity and Risk' as a new concept into the FSC system. It applies all through the standard but is explicitly mentioned in Principles 7 & 8 and in the following Criteria: 1.7, 2.3, 4.3, 4.4, 4.5, 5.1, 5.4, 5.5, 6.1, 6.2, 6.3, 6.4, 6.5, 7.1, 7.2, 7.6, 8.5, 9.1, 9.3, 9.4, and 10.9.

The three factors 'Scale, Intensity and Risk' determine the likelihood that a management activity might have a negative impact on social, environmental or economic values associated with the management unit or the organization.

Thereby, the factors scale and intensity serve as proxies for the factor risk, following the underlying assumption that management activities applied on a small scale and with low intensity have a low risk of causing negative impacts. The following table provides an overview of applicable thresholds for the factors scale and intensity.

FSC 原则和要求第五版引入了规模、强度和风险（SIR）这个全新的概念。SIR 的使用贯穿整个标准，并特别在原则 7 和 8 以及下列标准中提到：1.7, 2.3, 4.3, 4.4, 4.5, 5.1, 5.4, 5.5, 6.1, 6.2, 6.3, 6.4, 6.5, 7.1, 7.2, 7.6, 8.5, 9.1, 9.4 和 10.9。

规模、强度和风险*这三个因素决定了经营单位和组织的经营活动对社会、环境和经济价值造成负面影响的可能性。

因为规模和强度又会影响风险，因此我们认为一个小规模和低强度的经营活动一般产生负面影响的风险相对更小。下表提供了关于规模和风险的阈值：

Scale 规模	Threshold (area of Management Units) 阈值（经营单位的面积/公顷 ha）
Small scale 小规模	≤ 500 ha 公顷
Medium scale 中等规模	Between 500 ha and 50000 ha 500 - 50000 公顷之间
Large scale 大规模	≥ 50000 ha 公顷
Intensity 强度	Threshold (management activities) 阈值（经营活动）
Low intensity 低强度	Harvesting rate in the forest management plan period, <20% mean annual increment and annual harvest or average annual harvest < 5,000 m ³ /year 在森林经营规划期间，年采伐量小于年平均生长量的 20%，并且年均采伐量小于 5000 立方米。
High intensity 高强度	Management activities include: 经营活动涉及到: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Intensive site preparations; 全垦整地; Application of chemicals or biological agents; 化学或生物制剂的使用; Clear cutting where more than 50% of wood stock in the sub compartment is harvested. 皆伐：小班中 50% 树木被砍伐。

To give an example: Small organizations that do not apply high intensity management activities (e.g. application of pesticides, clear cutting) may reduce assessment frequency of environmental values to every

10 years, because the risk of causing negative environmental impacts is low (Criterion 6.1). Small organizations that do apply high intensity management activities or large organizations have to assess environmental values every 5 years, because the risk of causing negative environmental impact is moderate to high (Criterion 6.1). This is due to applying management activities that are high risk in itself (e.g. application of pesticides, clear cutting) or are being applied at a large scale (e.g. implementation of a road system for transport of round wood).

举例：一个不开展高强度森林经营活动的小规模组织（例如，不使用农药，不皆伐），对环境价值的评估可以每 10 年进行一次，因为它对环境带来负面影响的风险很小。对开展高强度经营活动的小规模机构和大规模机构来说，他们需要每 5 年进行一次环境价值评估，因为他们对环境负面影响的风险是中度或者是高度的（要求 6.1）。因为开展高强度经营活动（例如，施用农药，皆伐）和大规模（例如，原木运输使用道路系统）本身就具有高风险。

STAKEHOLDER ENGAGEMENT METHODOLOGY

利益相关方参与方式

The concept of stakeholder engagement is essential for the application of this standard. It is embedded in the following management activities:

利益相关方的参与对于使用本标准很重要，适用于下列经营活动：

1. Dispute resolution processes (Criterion 1.6, 2.6, 4.6);
争议解决机制（标准*1.6, 2.6, 4.6）；
2. Definition of Living wages (Criterion 2.4);
确定最低生活工资（标准*2.4）；
3. Identification of rights (Criterion 3.1, 4.1), sites (Criterion 3.5, 4.7) and impacts (Criterion 4.5);
判定权利（标准 3.1, 4.1）和场所（标准*3.5,4.7）；
4. Local communities' socio-economic development activities (Criterion 4.4); and
当地社区的社会经济发展活动（标准*4.4）；和
5. High Conservation Value assessment, management and monitoring (Criterion 9.1, 9.2, 9.4).
高保护价值评估、经营和监测（标准*9.1,9.2,9.4）。

It is important to conduct stakeholder engagement in a way that it might result in free, prior and informed consent, where this standard requires to comply with specific requirements of this standard. Accordingly, organizations have to develop a method for stakeholder engagement similar to these steps:

以自愿、事先知情并同意的方式来开展利益相关方的参与活动很重要，为了满足本标准的要求，机构需要制定类似于下列步骤的利益相关方参与方法：

1. Determine appropriate representatives and contact points (including where appropriate, local institutions, organizations and authorities);
确定合适的代表和联络人（包括当地的单位、机构和主管部门）；
2. Determine mutually agreed communication channels allowing for information to flow in both directions;
3. Ensure all actors (women, youth, elderly, minorities) are represented and engaged equally equitably;
4. Ensure all meetings, all points discussed and all agreements reached are recorded;
5. Ensure the content of meeting records is approved; and
6. Ensure the results of all culturally appropriate* engagement* activities are shared with those involved.

Last but not least, stakeholder engagement has to be done in a culturally appropriate way to ensure fair and reliable agreements are in place.

Culturally appropriate: Considers cultural differences, such as communities' preferences for direct or indirect negotiation; attitudes toward competition, cooperation, and conflict; the desire to preserve relationships among complainants; authority, social rank, and status; ways of understanding and interpreting the world; concepts of time management; attitudes toward third parties.

THE STANDARD 标准

PRINCIPLE 原则 1. COMPLIANCE WITH LAWS 遵守法律

The Organization shall comply with all applicable laws, regulations and nationally-ratified international treaties, conventions and agreements.

组织应遵守所有适用的法律、法规以及国家签署的国际条约、公约和协定。

Criterion规范 1.1 The Organization shall be a legally defined entity with clear, documented and unchallenged legal registration, with written authorization from the legally competent authority for specific activities.

组织应是法定实体，通过明确的、有文件记录和无争议的合法注册，并具有合法资格的主管部门对其从事的具体经营活动的书面授权。

<p>Indicator指标 1.1.1</p> <p>Legal registration* to carry out all activities within the scope of the certificate is documented and unchallenged.</p> <p>证书范围内开展的所有活动经过合法注册，并具有证明文件且无争议。</p>	<p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p> <p><i>Note: If applicable, the organization documents customary rights* that govern use and access and makes documents publicly available.</i></p> <p>说明: 如适用，组织应记录其在管理和使用方面的传统权利，并公开相关文件。</p> <p>Note for Small Organizations: Small organizations may have other kinds of evidence of their legal existence (legal person), or may not be legally defined or registered.</p> <p>小规模组织说明: 小规模组织可通过其他类型的证据证明其合法存在，可以不用进行法定的注册。</p> <p>Note for Group Entities: The forest operation is included in the scope of Business license if the group entities carry out any forest operation activities.</p> <p>联合认证主体说明: 如果联合认证主体参与森林经营活动，其营业执照要求有森林经营范围。</p>
<p>Indicator指标 1.1.2</p> <p>Legal registration* is granted by a legally competent* authority according to legally prescribed processes.</p> <p>由具有合法资格的主管机关按照法定程序准予合法注册。</p>	<p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p>
<p>Criterion规范 1.2 The Organization shall demonstrate that the legal status of the Management Unit, including tenure and use rights, and its boundaries, are clearly defined.</p> <p>组织应证明经营单位明确的法律地位，包括所有权、使用权及其边界。</p>	
<p>Indicator指标 1.2.1</p> <p>The organization provides forest tenure license (issued by government or competent authority) or other related legal evidence that proofs rights of resource management and usage within the scope of the certificate.</p> <p>组织提供了林权证（由政府或有资质的机构颁发）或其他相关证据来证明其对证书范围内资源的经营权和使用权。</p>	<p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p> <p><i>Verifiers: Forest tenure license, lease contract, collective members voting record with signatures</i> 验证因子: 林权证、租地合同，集体成员投票签字记录。</p>
<p>Indicator指标 1.2.2</p>	<p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p>

<p>Under forest tenure transfer models, such as subcontract or lease, the organization provides a copy of forest tenure licence (issued by government or competent authority) or other related legal evidence that proves rights of resource management and usage within the scope of the certificate.</p> <p>当发生权属转移时，如，承包或租赁。组织提供了林权证（由政府或有资质的机构颁发）复印件或其他相关证据来证明其对证书范围内资源的经营权和使用权。</p>	<p><i>Verifiers: Copy of forest tenure license, commercial contract, lease contract, copy of collective members voting record with signatures 验证因子：林权证复印件，商业合同，租赁合同，集体组织成员投票签字记录。</i></p>
<p>Indicator指标 1.2.3</p> <p>Legal* tenure* is granted by a legally competent* authority according to legally prescribed processes.</p> <p>由具有合法资格的主管部门按照法定程序授予权属证明。</p>	
<p>Indicator指标 1.2.4</p> <p>The boundaries of all Management Units* within the scope of the certificate are clearly marked or documented and clearly shown on maps.</p> <p>证书范围内所有经营单位的边界都进行了清晰的标记或具有文件记录，并在地图上进行了清晰的标示。</p>	
<p>Criterion规范 1.3 The Organization shall have legal rights to operate in the Management Unit, which fit the legal status of The Organization and of the Management Unit, and shall comply with the associated legal obligations in applicable national and local laws and regulations and administrative requirements. The legal rights shall provide for harvest of products and/or supply of ecosystem services from within the Management Unit. The Organization shall pay the legally prescribed charges associated with such rights and obligations.</p> <p>组织应取得与组织和经营单位的法律地位相应的、对经营单位合法的经营权，并遵守国家法律和地方法律以及行政管理的相关规定。该法律权利应包括从经营单位内获取林产品的权利，和（或）利用生态系统服务的权利。组织应缴纳与这些权利和义务相关的法定税费。</p>	
<p>Indicator指标 1.3.1</p> <p>All activities undertaken in the Management Unit* are carried out in compliance with:</p> <p>在森林经营单位内开展的所有活动遵守：</p> <p>1) Applicable laws* and regulations and administrative requirements; 国家和地方适用的法律法规和行政管理规定；</p> <p>2) Legal* and customary rights*; and</p>	<p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南：</p> <p>Note: See Annex 1 List of applicable laws*, regulations and nationally-ratified* international treaties, conventions and agreements</p> <p>说明：见附录 1 适用的法律、法规和国家签署并生效的国际公约、协定和协议清单</p>

<p>法定权利和传统权利；和</p> <p>3) Obligatory codes of practice*. 强制性的行业规范。</p>	
<p>Indicator指标 1.3.2</p> <p>Complete payment is made in a timely manner* of all applicable legally prescribed charges connected with forest* management. 组织依法、及时并足额缴纳了与森林经营有关的税费。</p>	<p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p>
<p>Indicator指标 1.3.3</p> <p>Activities covered by the management plan* are designed to comply with all applicable laws*. 森林经营规划中各项经营活动的设计遵守了适用的法律法规。</p>	<p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p>
<p>Criterion规范 1.4 The Organization shall develop and implement measures, and/or shall engage with regulatory agencies, to systematically protect the Management Unit from unauthorized or illegal resource use, settlement and other illegal activities. 为了系统的保护经营单位，避免未经许可的或非资源的利用、定居及其它非法活动，组织应制定和实施相关的措施，和（或）寻求与监管组织合作。</p>	
<p>Indicator指标 1.4.1</p> <p>Measures are implemented to provide protection* from unauthorized or illegal harvesting, hunting, fishing, trapping, collecting, settlement and other unauthorized activities. 为保护经营单位，避免非法采伐、狩猎、捕捞、诱捕、采摘、居住和其他未经许可的活动，执行相关措施。</p>	<p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p>
<p>Indicator指标 1.4.2</p> <p>Where protection* is the legal* responsibility of regulatory bodies, a system is implemented to work with these regulatory bodies to identify, report, control and discourage unauthorized or illegal* activities. 如果保护活动是政府部门的法律职责，组织与政府开展合作，判定、报告、控制并阻止未经许可或非非法的活动。</p>	<p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p>
<p>Indicator指标 1.4.3</p>	<p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p>

<p>If illegal* or unauthorized activities are detected, measures are implemented to address them.</p> <p>如果发现非法或者未经许可的活动，已采取措施予以解决。</p>	
<p>Criterion规范 1.5 The Organization shall comply with the applicable national laws, local laws, ratified international conventions and obligatory codes of practice, relating to the transportation and trade of forest products within and from the Management Unit, and/or up to the point of first sale.</p> <p>在经营单位内和（或）从经营单位到首次销售点的林产品运输和贸易中，组织应遵守相应的国家法律、地方法律、国家签署并生效的国际公约以及强制性行业规范。</p>	
<p>Indicator指标 1.5.1</p> <p>Compliance with applicable national laws*, local laws*, ratified* international conventions and obligatory codes of practice* relating to the transportation and trade of forest products up to the point of first sale is demonstrated.</p> <p>有证据证明从经营单位到首次销售点，组织遵守了与林产品运输和贸易相关的国家和地方适用的法律法规、国家签署的国际公约以及强制性行业规范。</p>	<p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p>
<p>Indicator指标 1.5.2</p> <p>The organization provides CITES licenses when harvesting or trading CITES species.</p> <p>对濒危野生动植物物种国际公约（CITES）中列出物种进行获取和贸易时提供相应的 CITES 证书。</p>	<p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p>
<p>Criterion规范 1.6 The Organization shall identify, prevent and resolve disputes over issues of statutory or customary law, which can be settled out of court in a timely manner, through engagement with affected stakeholders.</p> <p>组织应通过受影响利益相关方的参与，判定、阻止和解决那些能够以庭外和解的方式及时解决成文法或惯例法方面的争议。</p>	
<p>Indicator指标 1.6.1</p> <p>A publicly available* dispute resolution process* is in place; developed through culturally appropriate* engagement* with affected stakeholders*.</p> <p>制定可公开获取的争议解决程序，该程序通过符合传统文化的利益相关方参与的方式来制定。</p>	<p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p> <p>Note for Small Organizations: Small organizations are not required to establish a dispute resolution process in advance. Disputes may be resolved through local legal aid or mediation.</p> <p>小规模组织: 小规模组织不需事先建立争议解决程序。争议可通过当地法律援助或者调解解决。</p>
<p>Indicator指标 1.6.2</p> <p>Disputes cover legal and customary rights* including but not limited to forest* ownership, land ownership, and timber ownership.</p>	<p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p>

<p>争议涉及法律和传统权利，包括但不限于森林所有权、土地所有权和林木所有权等。</p>	
<p>Indicator指标 1.6.3</p> <p>In addition to Indicator 1.6.2 disputes cover: 除指标 1.6.2 列出的争议外，还包括：</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Forest land rental rate adjustments; 林地租赁价格的调整； 2) Compensation for damage resulting from forest management activities; 由森林经营活动造成的损坏的赔偿； 3) Non-timber forest products collection; 非木质林产品的采集； 4) Environmental impacts resulting from forest management activities. 森林经营活动对环境的影响。 	<p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p>
<p>Indicator指标 1.6.4</p> <p>Disputes that can be settled out of court are responded to in a timely manner*, and are either resolved or are in the dispute resolution process*. 以庭外和解的方式及时解决争议，争议已经得到解决或正在解决过程中。</p>	<p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p>
<p>Indicator指标 1.6.5</p> <p>Up to date records of disputes related to issues of applicable laws* or customary law, are held including: 应保留涉及法律和传统权利争议的最新记录，包括：</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Steps taken to resolve disputes; 为解决争议所采取的具体步骤； 2) Outcomes of all dispute resolution processes*; and 争议解决的最终结果；和 3) Unresolved disputes, the reasons they are not resolved, and how they will be resolved. 未能解决的争议及其原因，以及计划如何解决这些争议。 	<p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p>
<p>Indicator指标 1.6.6</p> <p>Operations cease in areas where disputes</p>	<p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p>

<p>exist: 存在下列类型争议时，受争议影响的林地*马上停止作业：</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Of large scale *(equal or greater than 500 ha or 10% or more of the forest management unit, whichever is smaller); or 规模大（涉及的林地面积超过 500 公顷或占经营面积的 10%以上，以较小者为准）；或 2) Of substantial duration*(6 months or more); or 持续时间长（争议超过 6 个月没有达到解决）；或 3) Involving a significant* number of interests (5 families or more); or 涉及众多的利益方（涉及到组织或多于 5 个家庭）；或 4) Of substantial magnitude * (see definition in glossary of terms). 重大争议*（见术语表中相关定义）。 	
<p>Criterion规范 1.7 The Organization shall publicize a commitment not to offer or receive bribes in money or any other form of corruption, and shall comply with anti-corruption legislation where this exists. In the absence of anti-corruption legislation, The Organization shall implement other anti-corruption measures proportionate to the scale and intensity of management activities and the risk of corruption.</p> <p>组织应公开承诺不收授金钱贿赂或其它任何形式的腐败，遵守既有的反腐法律。在没有反腐法律的情况下，组织应针对经营活动的规模和强度及其腐败风险采取其它的反腐措施。</p>	
<p>Indicator指标 1.7.1</p> <p>A policy is implemented that includes a commitment not to offer or receive bribes of any description.</p> <p>组织制定了反腐败政策，并承诺不进行任何类型的行贿和受贿。</p>	<p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p> <p>Note for Small Organizations: <i>Small organizations are not required to establish a policy. However, other means feasible to them demonstrate commitment not to offer or receive bribes of any description.</i></p> <p>小规模机构: 不要求小规模组织制定反腐政策，但是他们需要通过其他可行的途径证明他们对不收授贿赂的承诺。</p>
<p>Indicator指标 1.7.2</p> <p>The organization establishes an internal procedure, which includes information disclosure and procedural transparency, that prevents corruption.</p> <p>组织建立防止腐败的内部机制，包括信息公开和程序透明。</p>	<p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p> <p>Note for Small Organizations: <i>Small organizations are not required to establish a written internal procedure. However, other means feasible to them demonstrate commitment not to offer or receive bribes of any description.</i></p> <p>小规模组织: 不要求小规模组织制定书面的内部机制。但是他们需要通过其他可行的途径证明他们对反腐败的承诺。</p>
<p>Indicator指标 1.7.3</p> <p>The organization establishes specific control measures for those operations that are</p>	<p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p> <p>Note for Small Organizations: <i>Small organizations are not required to establish specific control measures. However, other means feasible to them demonstrate commitment not</i></p>

<p>especially vulnerable to corruption. 组织针对易发生腐败的运营环节制定具体的管控措施。</p>	<p><i>to offer or receive bribes of any description.</i> <i>小规模组织：不要求小规模组织制定特别的管控措施。但是他们需要通过其他可行的途径证明他们对反腐败的承诺。</i></p>
<p>Indicator指标 1.7.4 The policy is publicly available* at no cost. 该政策公开，并可免费获取。</p>	<p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南：</p>
<p>Indicator指标 1.7.5 Bribery, coercion and other acts of corruption do not occur. 没有发生贿赂、胁迫和其他腐败行为。</p>	<p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南：</p>
<p>Indicator指标 1.7.6 Corrective measures are implemented if corruption does occur. 如果发生了腐败，采取了纠正措施。</p>	<p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南：</p>
<p>Criterion规范 1.8 The Organization shall demonstrate a long-term commitment to adhere to the FSC Principles and Criteria in the Management Unit, and to related FSC Policies and Standards. A statement of this commitment shall be contained in a publicly available document made freely available. 组织应承诺在经营单位内长期遵守 FSC 原则和要求以及相关的 FSC 政策和标准，并做出表率。组织应制定一份包含此承诺的可公开获取的声明文件，并能使他人无条件获取。</p>	
<p>Indicator指标 1.8.1 A written policy, endorsed by an individual from top management with authority to implement the policy, includes a long-term commitment to forest* management practices consistent with FSC Principles* and Criteria* and related Policies and Standards. 组织制定并实施了由最高管理层人员批准并颁布的书面政策，该政策包含了对森林经营实践符合 FSC 原则与要求相关的 FSC 政策和标准的长期承诺。</p>	<p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南：</p>
<p>Indicator指标 1.8.2 The policy is publicly available* at no cost. 该政策公开，并可免费获取。</p>	<p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南：</p>
<p>PRINCIPLE 原则 2. WORKERS' RIGHTS AND EMPLOYMENT CONDITIONS 工人权利和就业条件</p>	

<p>The Organization shall maintain or enhance the social and economic wellbeing of workers*. 组织应维持或改善工人的社会状况和经济状况。</p>	
<p>Criterion规范 2.1 The Organization shall uphold the principles and rights at work as defined in the ILO Declaration on Fundamental Principles and Rights at Work (1998) based on the eight ILO Core Labour Conventions. 组织应以国际劳工组织的八个核心公约为基础，维护国际劳工组织《工作中的基本原则和权利宣言》（1998年）中规定的原则和权利。</p>	
<p>Indicator指标 2.1.1</p> <p>The Organization shall uphold the principles and rights at work as defined in the ILO Declaration on Fundamental Principles and Rights at Work (1998) based on the eight ILO Core Labour Conventions. 组织应以国际劳工组织的八个核心公约为基础，维护国际劳工组织《工作中的基本原则和权利宣言》（1998年）中规定的原则和权利。</p>	<p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p>
<p>Indicator指标 2.1.2</p> <p>The organization is not engaged or involved in the following activities: 组织不得以任何理由和任何方式从事以下活动:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Forced Labour as reflected in Chinese law ("Labour Law" Article 96, "Labour Contract Law" Article 88) 强迫劳动：（《劳动法》第 96 条，《劳动合同法》第 88 条）。 2) Restriction of workers to associate and establish workers' organization as reflected in Chinese law ("Constitution" Article 35). 限制工人结社自由，或限制建立工人组织（《宪法》第 35 条） 3) Restriction of workers to organize and bargain collectively as reflected in Chinese law ("Trade Union Law" Article 3). 限制工人组织权与集体谈判权（《工会法》第 3 条） 4) Use of child labour as reflected in Chinese law ("Labour Law" Article 15) 使用童工（《劳动法》第 15 条） 5) Force women to engage in heavy physical work or dangerous jobs as reflected in Chinese law ("Labour Law" Article 59) 妇女从事四级及四级以上重体力工作或危险性工种（《劳动法》第 59 条） 6) Discrimination in respect to employment and occupation as reflected in Chinese law ("Labour Law"). 	<p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p>

<p>雇佣和就业歧视（《劳动法》第 12 条）</p> <p>7) Overdue wages as reflected in Chinese law ("Labour Law" Article 50, 51, "Labour Contract Law" Article 33). 拖欠员工工资（《劳动法》第 50、51 条，《劳动合同法》第 33 条）</p> <p>8) Does not pay equal for equal work as reflected in Chinese law ("Labour Law" Article 46) 同工不同酬（《劳动法》第 46 条）</p>	
<p>Indicator指标 2.1.3</p> <p>The organization does not force workers directly or indirectly through measures such as: 组织不能通过以下方式直接或间接强迫工人劳动：</p> <p>1) Seizure of identity cards; 扣押身份证； 2) Deposits of any kind; 任何形式的押金； 3) Deduction of wages. 克扣工资。</p>	<p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南：</p>
<p>Indicator指标 2.1.4</p> <p>Student internships are 16 years of age or more. 学生实习要年满 16 周岁。</p>	<p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南：</p> <p>Note: <i>As reflected in the regulation "Secondary vocational school students practice management approach."</i> <i>说明：具体实习条件参照《中等职业学校学生实习管理办法》。</i></p>
<p>Indicator指标 2.1.5</p> <p>Workers of age 16-18 that have not entered or finished primary or secondary school are not deprived of their labour rights and may be assigned work without affecting their health and safety. 针对 16-18 岁无学籍或者非职业学校的学生，不能剥夺其劳动权利，可以在不影响人身安全和身心健康的前提下允许其适度劳动。</p>	<p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南：</p>
<p>Indicator指标 2.1.6</p> <p>Employment practises do not involve any of the following activities: 雇佣的任何环节禁止出现以下行为：</p> <p>1) Household discrimination; 户籍歧视 2) Gender discrimination; 性别歧视 3) Age discrimination; 年龄歧视 4) Height discrimination; 身高歧视 5) Political identity discrimination; 政治身份歧</p>	<p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南：</p>

<p>视</p> <p>6) Qualifications discrimination; 学历歧视</p> <p>7) Curriculum vitae discrimination; 履历歧视</p> <p>8) Surname discrimination; 姓氏歧视</p> <p>9) Discrimination against Hepatitis B virus carriers. 对乙肝病毒携带者的歧视</p>	
<p>Indicator指标 2.1.7</p> <p>Workers* are able to join labour organizations and obey to the rules of the labour organization concerned.</p> <p>工人可自愿加入工会，并遵守工会的有关规定。</p>	<p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p>
<p>Indicator指标 2.1.8</p> <p>The organization ensures the following:</p> <p>组织确保:</p> <p>1) Not to interfere with workers to establish their organization;</p> <p>不干预工人自发建立组织;</p> <p>2) Workers, workers' representatives and their organizations can conduct negotiations;</p> <p>工人、工人代表或其组织能与经营者进行谈判和协商;</p> <p>3) To recognize agreements and to keep the corresponding records.</p> <p>谈判所达成的共识，经营者予以认可，并保留谈判记录。</p>	<p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p>
<p>Indicator指标 2.1.9</p> <p>Agreements are implemented resulting from collective bargaining with formal and informal workers organizations*.</p> <p>通过集体谈判与正式工人组织或非正式工人组织代表所达成的协议，得到贯彻执行。</p>	<p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p>
<p>Criterion规范 2.2 The Organization shall promote gender equality in employment practices, training opportunities, awarding of contracts, processes of engagement and management activities.</p> <p>在就业实践、培训机会、合同签订、参与决策过程和管理活动中，组织*应*推行性别平等*。</p>	
<p>Indicator指标 2.2.1</p>	<p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p>
<p>Systems are implemented that promote gender equality* and prevent gender discrimination in</p>	<p>Note: This includes but is not limited to: 说明: 性别平等的标准包含但不限于下列活动:</p>

<p>employment practices, training opportunities, awarding of contracts, pro-cesses of engagement* and management activities.</p> <p>在就业、培训机会、签订合同、应聘流程及管理活动方面，系统地执行性别平等，预防性别歧视。</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) <i>Employment criteria are not modified to discriminate based on gender.</i> 录用标准不应因为性别而有改变。 2) <i>The organization signs a labor (employment) contract or service agreement with all workers including female workers.</i> 在录用女职工时，应当依法与其签订劳动（聘用）合同或者服务协议。 3) <i>The contract or service agreement does not contain restrictions about marriage and childbearing.</i> 劳动（聘用）合同或者服务协议中不得规定限制女职工结婚、生育的内容。 4) <i>All workers including female workers participate in work related meetings and trainings.</i> 所有工人，包括女工参与与工作相关的会议和培训。 5) <i>The organization makes efforts to provide employment opportunities to all workers in-cluding female workers.</i> 在工作职责，晋升，岗位、薪酬和培训机会方面男女平等。 6) <i>The opportunities are not only appropriate to employment conditions, but are also com-patible with the role of women in family and society.</i> 工作机会不仅适合就业条件，同时与妇女在家庭和社会中的角色相匹配。
<p>Indicator指标 2.2.2</p> <p>The organization protects and promotes a safe and healthy work environment for all workers including female workers as reflected in Chinese law ("Provisions on the labor protection of female employees").</p> <p>组织为所有员工提供安全健康的工作环境，包括按照中国法律（女职工劳动保护特别规定）对女职工进行保护。</p>	<p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p> <p>Note: <i>Special provisions are provided to female workers during pregnancy, perinatal period, and breastfeeding period.</i></p> <p>说明：在怀孕期，围产期和哺乳期为女职工提供特别规定。</p>
<p>Indicator指标 2.2.3</p> <p>Work typically carried out by women (silviculture, Non- Timber Forest Product harvesting, weighing, packing, etc.) is included in training and health & safety programs to the same extent as work typically carried out by men.</p> <p>对女性主要从事的工作（造林、非木质林产品采集、过磅、包装等），也要开展培训，并提供健康和安全保障。其程度与男性相同。</p>	<p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p>
<p>Indicator指标 2.2.4</p> <p>Women and men are paid the same wage when they do the same work.</p>	<p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p>

男女同工同酬。	
<p>Indicator指标 2.2.5</p> <p>Women are paid directly and using mutually agreed methods (e.g. direct bank transfer, direct payments for school fees, etc.) to ensure they safely receive and retain their wages.</p> <p>采用双方约定的方式直接支付女性薪水（例如：银行直接汇款、直接缴纳学校费用等），确保女性安全收到并拥有她们的薪水。</p>	<p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p>
<p>Indicator指标 2.2.6</p> <p>Maternity leave complies with “Regulations on the management of population and family planning” and is no less than a six-week period after childbirth.</p> <p>产假符合《人口与计划生育管理条例》中的规定，生产后的假期不少于 6 周。</p>	<p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p>
<p>Indicator指标 2.2.7</p> <p>Paternity leave complies with “Regulations on the management of population and family planning” and there is no penalty for taking it.</p> <p>陪产假符合《人口与计划生育管理条例》中的规定，且不会受到处罚。</p>	<p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p>
<p>Indicator指标 2.2.8</p> <p>Meetings, management committees and decision-making forums are orga-nized to include women and men, and to facilitate the active participation of both.</p> <p>在会议、管理委员会和制定决策构成中，参加成员要有男性和女性，并且促进不同性别的参与者积极参加。</p>	<p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p>
<p>Indicator指标 2.2.9</p> <p>Confidential and effective mechanisms exist for reporting and eliminating cas-es of sexual harassment and discrimination based on gender, marital status, parenthood or sexual orientation.</p> <p>具有保密并有效的机制来报告和消除性骚扰以及基于性别、婚姻状况、父母或性取向方面的歧视。</p>	<p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p>

<p>Criterion规范 2.3 The Organization shall implement health and safety practices to protect workers from occupational safety and health hazards. These practices shall, proportionate to scale, intensity and risk of management activities, meet or exceed the recommendations of the ILO Code of Practice on Safety and Health in Forestry Work.</p> <p>组织应执行健康与安全操作规范，保护工人的职业安全，避免危害健康。这些操作规范应适应经营活动的规模、强度和风险，达到或高于国际劳工组织《林业工作中的安全与健康操作规程》的要求</p>	
<p>Indicator指标 2.3.1</p> <p>Health and safety practices are developed and implemented that meet or exceed the ILO Code of Practice on Safety and Health in Forestry Work.</p> <p>制定并且执行健康安全操作规范。此操作规范达到或高于国际劳工组织《林业工作中的安全与健康实践规程》的要求。</p>	<p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p> <p>Note: Due to production and management needs, the organization may extend the working hours after consultation with workers. Extension does not exceed 36 hours per month.</p> <p>说明: 用人单位由于生产经营需要，经与劳动者协商后可以延长工作时间，但是每月不得超过 36 小时。</p>
<p>Indicator指标 2.3.2</p> <p>Workers have personal protective equipment appropriate to their assigned tasks.</p> <p>根据工作的任务，为工人配备了适当的个人防护设备。</p>	<p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p> <p>Note 1: In this indicator appropriate means personal protective equipment as listed in Annex 2B.</p> <p>说明 1: 此指标要求的适当的个人防护设备见附录 2B。</p> <p>Note 2: If the employer provides evidence that other equipment not listed in Annex 2B attains similar protection effects or even better, the organization may use this equipment.</p> <p>说明 2: 如果雇主能够提供证据证明其他保护设备能够达到同样或者更高的保护水平，可以不按照附录 2B 配备安全防护设备。</p>
<p>Indicator指标 2.3.3</p> <p>Use of personal protective equipment is enforced.</p> <p>强制使用个人防护设备。</p>	<p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p>
<p>Indicator指标 2.3.4</p> <p>Records are kept on Health and Safety practices including accident rates and lost time to accidents.</p> <p>保留健康与安全记录，包括事故率和由于事故导致的损失工作日。</p>	<p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p>
<p>Indicator指标 2.3.5</p> <p>The frequency and severity of accidents are consistently low compared to national forest* industry averages.</p> <p>事故的频率及严重程度始终低于国家林业行业平均</p>	<p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p> <p>Note: The organization may utilize the "China forestry statistic annual review" published by the State Forestry Administration for benchmarking industry averages. In case the organization does not want to purchase this review, it may provide other means of verification that frequency and severity of accidents are low and remain low or are</p>

水平。	<p>decreasing during duration of the certificate.</p> <p>说明： 组织可以参阅林业局出版的《中国林业统计年鉴》获得国家林业安全事故的平均水平。如果组织不愿意购买此年鉴，也可以通过其他途径来证明其在获得认证期间，机构发生事故的频率和严重程度始终很低或者一直减少。</p>
<p>Indicator指标 2.3.6</p> <p>The health and safety practices are reviewed and revised as required after major incidents or accidents.</p> <p>如发生重大事故，需重新检查健康与安全操作规范。如必要，对其进行修订。</p>	<p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南：</p> <p>Note 1: All work-related injuries, incidents or accidents are recorded according to Indicator 2.3.4. After major incidents or accidents health and safety practices are reviewed and revised as required.</p> <p>说明 1： 所有工伤、事故需要按照指标 2.3.4 的要求进行记录。</p> <p>Note 2: Lost work days equal to 105 days or more is a major incident or accident as reflected in the “National accidents classification standard, Annex B”.</p> <p>说明 2： 损失工作日超过或者等于 105 日的失能伤害即为重大事故。参照 GB6441 中的附录 B：损失工作日计算表判定是否为重大事故。</p>
<p>Criterion规范 2.4 The Organization shall pay wages that meet or exceed minimum forest industry standards or other recognized forest industry wage agreements or living wages, where these are higher than the legal minimum wages. When none of these exist, The Organization shall through engagement with workers develop mechanisms for determining living wages.</p> <p>组织支付的工资应达到或高于林业行业最低标准，或其它公认的林业工资协议或生活工资，并高于法律规定的最低工资标准。如果没有上述最低标准，组织应通过工人的参与确定生活工资。</p>	
<p>Indicator指标 2.4.1</p> <p>Wages paid by The Organization* in all circumstances meet or exceed legal* minimum wage rates, where such rates exist. 、</p> <p>任何情况下，组织支付的工资达到或者超过现存的法定最低工资。</p>	<p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南：</p> <p>Note 1: Legal minimum wage does not include payment owed on account of:</p> <p>说明 1： 最低工资不包括由于下列类型的工作而产生的报酬：</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Overtime; 加班 2) Special allowances paid by reason of a particular work environment or condition (e.g. shift duties, working in mines, working at high altitudes etc.); 特定工作环境或情况所产生的特殊津贴（例如，轮班工作，矿上工作，高纬度地区工作） 3) Statutory employee welfare benefits; 法定员工福利待遇 4) Travel-related expenses; or 差旅相关补贴；或 5) Protective clothing or equipment. 防护衣物或设备。 <p>Note 2: These types of payment are additional to the legal minimum wage rate that is usually calculated on a per month basis.</p> <p>说明 2： 说明 1 中的报酬不应被包含在最低工资中，最低工资通常是指按月计算的工资。</p>

Indicator指标 2.4.2	Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:
<p>Wages paid meet or exceed: 工资达到或者高于:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Minimum forest* industry standards; or 林业行业最低工资标准; 或 2) Other recognized forest* industry wage agreements; or 其它公认的林业行业标准; 或 3) Living wages* that are higher than legal* minimum wages. 高于法定工资的最低生活标准。 	<p>Note: The organization may pay legal minimum wage rates where these are equal to mini-mum forest industry standards. Forest industry standards or collective bargaining agreements that exist and are higher than legal minimum wage rates are recognized and implemented.</p> <p>说明: 当最低林业行业工资标准与法定最低工资标准相同时, 组织可以按照法定最低标准支付。如果存在林业行业标准或者集体谈判协议, 并且高于法定最低工资标准时, 组织应认可并执行。</p>
Indicator指标 2.4.3	Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:
<p>Wages, salaries and contracts are paid on time. 及时支付工资, 薪水和合同款。</p>	
<p>Criterion规范 2.5 The Organization shall demonstrate that workers have job-specific training and supervision to safely and effectively implement the Management Plan and all management activities. 为安全有效地实施森林经营规划及各种经营活动, 组织应证明对工人开展了岗位培训和监督。</p>	
Indicator指标 2.5.1	Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:
<p>Workers* have job specific training consistent with Annex 2A and supervision to safely and effectively contribute to the implementation of the management plan* and all management activities. 对工人开展与其工作相关的培训, 培训内容见附录 2A。保证工人安全有效的执行森林经营规划及所有经营活动。</p>	
Indicator指标 2.5.2	Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:
<p>Up to date training records are kept for all relevant workers*. 保留所有培训记录。</p>	<p>Note for Small Organizations: Small organizations may provide other means of verification that trainings are provided.</p> <p>小规模组织: 小规模组织可通过记录以外的方式证明其进行了培训。</p> <p>Verifiers: Interviews with workers, interviews with stakeholders</p> <p>验证因子: 采访工人和利益相关方。</p>
<p>Criterion规范 2.6 The Organization through engagement with workers shall have mechanisms for resolving grievances and for providing fair compensation to workers for loss or damage to property, occupational diseases, or occupational injuries sustained while working for The Or-organization.</p>	

对工人由于为组织工作而遭受的财产损失或损害、职业病或工伤，组织应通过工人的参与建立申诉解决机制，并提供公平的补偿。	
<p>Indicator指标 2.6.1</p> <p>A publicly available* dispute resolution process* is in place; developed through culturally appropriate* engagement* with workers*.</p> <p>采取符合传统文化的方式并通过工人的参与，制定公开可获得的解决程序。</p>	<p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p> <p>Note for Small Organizations: <i>Small organizations are not required to establish a dispute resolution process in advance. As soon as a dispute arises, a dispute resolution process is established that is agreed by both parties.</i></p> <p>小规模组织: 不要求小规模组织事先制定争议解决程序。产生争议后，应依照双方认可的争议解决程序来执行。</p>
<p>Indicator指标 2.6.2</p> <p>Workers* grievances are identified and responded to and are either resolved or are in the dispute* resolution process.</p> <p>对工人的投诉进行识别。无论解决与否，要依照争议解决程序给出回应。</p>	<p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p>
<p>Indicator指标 2.6.3</p> <p>Up-to-date records of workers* grievances related to workers* loss or damage of property, occupational diseases* or injuries are maintained including:</p> <p>保留了所有有关工人财产损失或损害、职业病或工伤的最新的申诉记录，包括下述内容：</p> <p>1) Steps taken to resolve grievances; 解决申诉采取的步骤；</p> <p>2) Outcomes of all dispute* resolution processes including fair compensation*; and 所有申诉解决的结果，包括公平补偿*；和</p> <p>3) Unresolved disputes*, the reasons they are not resolved, and how they will be resolved.</p> <p>未解决的申诉、未解决的原因以及将来打算如何解决。</p>	<p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p>
<p>Indicator指标 2.6.4</p> <p>Fair compensation* is provided to workers* for work-related loss or damage of property and occupational disease* or injuries.</p> <p>为工人工作相关财产损失或损害、职业病或工伤提供公平补偿。</p>	<p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p> <p>Note: <i>Both parties agree over the compensation rate. The compensation rate meets or ex-ceeds national minimum requirements as reflected in Chinese regulation "Injury Management Regulations", 2011 and as reflected in Chinese law" Law of the People's Republic of China on Prevention and Control of Occupational Diseases", 2011.</i></p> <p>说明: 工伤补偿需得到双方认可并不能低于国家最低要求。（依据《工伤管理条例》（2011）或《中华人民共和国职业病防治法》（2011））。</p>

<p>PRINCIPLE 原则 3. INDIGENOUS PEOPLES' RIGHTS 原住民的权利</p> <p>The Organization shall identify and uphold Indigenous Peoples' legal and customary rights of ownership, use and management of land, territories and resources affected by management activities.</p> <p>组织应判定并维护原住民拥有、使用和经营土地、领地及受经营活动影响的资源的法定权利和传统权利。</p>	
<p>Criterion 规范 3.1 The Organization shall identify the Indigenous Peoples that exist within the Management Unit or those that are affected by management activities. The Organization shall then, through engagement with these Indigenous Peoples, identify their rights of tenure, their rights of access to and use of forest resources and ecosystem services, their customary rights and legal rights and obligations that apply within the Management Unit. The Organization shall also identify areas where these rights are contested.</p> <p>组织应判定在经营单位内是否存在原住民或者是否有受到经营活动影响的原住民。组织应通过原住民的参与，明确他们在经营单位内的所有权、对森林资源和生态系统服务的获取权和使用权，传统权利以及法定的权利和义务。同时，组织应明确判定有权利争议的区域。</p>	
<p>Indicator 指标 3.1.1</p> <p>Indigenous peoples* that may be affected by management activities are identified.</p> <p>组织识别出了可能受经营活动影响的原住民。</p>	<p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p> <p>Note 1: <i>Indigenous peoples* include those who have affirmed their rights to land, forests* and other resources based on long established use, and also those who have not yet done so (due for example, to a lack of awareness or empowerment).</i></p> <p>说明 1: 原住民包括那些基于长期使用已经确定对森林、土地以及其它资源的权利的原住民，也包括那些尚未确定这些权利的原住民（例如，由于缺乏意识和能力）。</p> <p>Note 2: <i>In this standard, "indigenous people" refers to:</i> 说明 2: 针对本标准，“原住民”指：</p> <p>a) <i>officially recognized or self-identified as group different from the Han; and</i> 官方认可的少数民族，或者自我认为不是汉族的群体；且</p> <p>b) <i>The earliest settlements and migrating before 1949.</i> 最早在此聚居且 1949 年以前迁移至此</p>
<p>Indicator 指标 3.1.2</p> <p>Through culturally appropriate* engagement* with the Indigenous Peoples* identified in 3.1.1, the following issues are documented and/or mapped:</p> <p>采用符合传统文化的方式通过 3.1.1 所判定出的原住民的参与，判定下述内容并形成文件和（或）在地图上标注：</p> <p>1) Their customary and legal* rights of tenure*; 他们传统和法定*的所有权*；</p> <p>2) Their customary and legal* access to, and use rights* of the forest* resources and eco-system services*; 他们对森林*资源和生态系统*服务*的传统和法定*的获取权和使用权*；</p> <p>3) Their legal* and customary rights* and</p>	<p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p> <p>Note for Small Organizations that practise low intensity forest operations: <i>Small organizations or organizations that practise low intensity forest operations may choose to not provide documents and/or maps.</i></p> <p>小规模或者使用低强度森林经营活动的组织: 小规模或者使用低强度森林经营活动的组织可不提供文件或地图。</p>

<p>obligations that apply; 他们所适用的传统权利、法定权利和义务;</p> <p>4) The evidence supporting these rights and obligations; 支持这些权利和义务的证据;</p> <p>5) Areas where rights are contested between indigenous peoples*, governments and/or others. 原住民*、管理者或者其他机构有权利争议的地方;</p> <p>6) Summary of the means by which the legal* and customary rights*, and contested rights, are addressed by The Organization*. 组织的方法概要。通过使用该方法概要, 组织解决了法定权利、传统权利和有争议的权利。</p> <p>7) The aspirations and goals of indigenous peoples* related to management activities. 与原住民的愿望和目标*相关的经营活动。</p>	
<p>Criterion规范 3.2 The Organization shall recognize and uphold the legal and customary rights of Indigenous Peoples to maintain control over management activities within or related to the Management Unit to the extent necessary to protect their rights, resources and lands and territories. Delegation by Indigenous Peoples of control over management activities to third parties requires Free, Prior and Informed Consent.</p> <p>组织*应*承认并维护原住民*的法定*权利和传统权利*, 维护其在经营单位*内或与之有关的经营活动的控制权, 在一定程度上保护他们的权利、资源、土地和领地。如果要经营活 动的控制权从原住民委托给第三方, 需要原住民自愿、事先知情并同意*。</p>	
<p>Indicator指标 3.2.1</p> <p>Through culturally appropriate* engagement* Indigenous Peoples* are in-formed when, where and how they can comment on and request modification to management activities to the extent necessary to protect their rights, resources and lands.</p> <p>为了在一定程度上保护其自身权利、资源和土地, 以符合文化传统的参与方式通知了原住民, 他们在何时、何地、何种方式对组织的经营活动提出建议和修改要求。</p>	<p>Verifiers &Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p>
<p>Indicator指标 3.2.2</p> <p>The legal* and customary rights* of Indigenous Peoples* are not violated by The Organization*. 组织*没有侵犯原住民*的法定*权利和传统权利*。</p>	<p>Verifiers &Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p>
<p>Indicator指标 3.2.3</p>	<p>Verifiers &Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p>

<p>Where evidence exists that legal* and customary rights* of Indigenous Peoples* related to management activities have been violated the situation is corrected, if necessary, through culturally appropriate* engagement* and/or through the dispute* resolution process as required in Criteria* 1.6 or 4.6.</p> <p>如果有证据表明，组织*侵犯了原住民*与经营活动相关的法定*权利和传统权利*，经过双方协商，根据标准*1.6 和标准*4.6 中的争议解决机制，以法定程序或者以符合文化传统*的方式得到纠正或解决。</p>	
<p>Indicator指标 3.2.4</p> <p>Free, prior and informed consent* is granted by indigenous peoples* prior to management activities that affect their identified rights through a process that includes:</p> <p>在开展影响原住民*权利的经营活动中前，原住民*有自愿、事先知情并同意*权，处理的程序包括：</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Ensuring indigenous peoples* know their rights and obligations regarding the resource; 确保原住民*了解他们对资源的权利和义务； 2) Informing the indigenous peoples* of the value, in economic, social and environmental terms, of the resource over which they are considering delegation of control; 在原住民*考虑控制权的委托时，告知原住民*相关资源在经济、社会和环境方面的价值； 3) Informing the indigenous peoples* of their right to withhold or modify consent to the proposed management activities to the extent necessary to protect rights, resources and lands; and 通知原住民*，为在一定程度上保护其自身权利、资源和土地，他们有权否决或者修改有关经营活动的内容；和 4) Informing the indigenous peoples* of the current and future planned forest* management activities. 通知原住民*正在和将要开展的森林经营活动。 	<p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p> <p>Note: this process includes: <i>说明：处理的程序包括：</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) <i>Defining the decision making process to be used by the community and the Organization;</i> <i>明确原住民*和组织*所使用的决策程序；</i> 2) <i>Defining the fair negotiation of consent agreements including fair compensation for the use of the resource, in a culturally acceptable way for the local communities*, and if needed with the assistance of neutral advisors;</i> <i>通过原住民*可以接受且符合文化传统*的方式，通过公平谈判以达成协议，包括对资源使用的公平补偿*，如有必要，可使用中立的顾问来帮助；</i> 3) <i>Ensuring any agreement reached is documented and formally acknowledged;</i> <i>确保所有达成的协议都形成文件并获得了正式的认可；</i> 4) <i>Monitoring that the agreement is being upheld by all parties;</i> <i>对协议所有签署*方履行协议的情况进行监督；</i> 5) <i>Periodically re-negotiating the terms of the consent agreement to take into account changing conditions and grievances; and</i> <i>定期对协议的条款进行重新谈判，以反映条件的变化和申诉；和</i> 6) <i>Traditional knowledge and intellectual property* is identified, recognized and documented if feasible, while respecting the confidentiality of that knowledge and the protection* of intellectual property* rights.</i> <i>如可行，识别、认可并记录传统知识*和知识产权*，同时尊重知识的机密性*和知识产权*的保护*。</i>
<p>Criterion规范 3.3 In the event of delegation of control over management activities, a binding agreement between The Organization and the Indigenous Peoples shall be concluded through Free, Prior and Informed Consent. The agreement shall define its duration, provisions for renegotiation, renewal, termination, economic conditions and other terms and conditions. The agreement shall make provision for monitoring by Indigenous Peoples of The Organization's compliance with its terms and conditions.</p>	

将经营活动的控制权进行委托时，在原住民自愿、事先知情并同意*的情况下，组织*和原住民*应*达成有约束力的协议*。此协议应*明确期限，重新谈判、更改和终止协议的条件，经济条件和其它条款。此协议还应*保证原住民能够对组织*是否遵守条款和条件进行监督。

Indicator指标 3.3.1	Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:
<p>Where control over management activities has been granted through Free Prior and Informed Consent* based on culturally appropriate* engagement*, the binding agreement* contains the duration, provisions for renegotiation, renewal, termination, economic conditions and other terms and conditions.</p> <p>在原住民事先、知情并同意并符合传统文化方式参与的情况下，经营者被赋予控制经营活动的权利时应达成有约束力的协议。该协议的内容包括：时间期限、规定重新谈判、续约、终止、经济条件和其他条款和条件。</p>	<p>Note: Binding agreements are not limited to written agreements. They may be based on oral and honour systems, to be applied in cases where written agreements are not favoured by Indigenous Peoples*, either for practical reasons or in principle.</p> <p>说明: 有约束力的协议可以是书面协议，但不限于书面协议。如果由于实际原因，或是原则上的问题，原住民*不愿意接受书面协议，也可以是口头上的或是名义上的协议。</p>
Indicator指标 3.3.2	Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:
<p>Records of binding agreements are maintained.</p> <p>保留了有约束力的协议*的记录。</p>	
Indicator指标 3.3.3	Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:
<p>The binding agreement* contains the provision for monitoring* by indigenous peoples* of The Organization**s compliance with its terms and conditions.</p> <p>有约束力的协议*包含了原住民*对组织*履行协议情况的监督条款。</p>	
<p>Criterion规范 3.4 The Organization shall recognize and uphold the rights, customs and culture of Indigenous Peoples as defined in the United Nations Declaration on the Rights of Indigenous Peoples (2007) and ILO Convention 169 (1989).</p> <p>组织*应*遵守联合国《原住民权利宣言》（2007年）和《国际劳工组织第169号公约》（1989年），承认并维护原住民*的权利、传统和文化。</p>	
Indicator指标 3.4.1	Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:
<p>The rights, customs and culture of indigenous peoples* as defined in UNDRIP and ILO Convention 169 are not violated by The Organization*.</p> <p>组织*没有侵犯联合国《原住民权利宣言》和《国际劳工组织第169号公约》所界定的原住民*权利、传统和文化。</p>	
Indicator指标 3.4.2	Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:

<p>Where evidence that rights, customs and culture of indigenous peoples* as defined in UNDRIP and ILO Convention 169, have been violated by the Organization the situation is documented including steps to restore* these rights, customs and culture of indigenous peoples*, to the satisfaction of the rights holders.</p> <p>如果有证据显示组织*侵犯了联合国《原住民权利宣言》和《国际劳工组织第 169 号公约》所界定的原住居民权利、传统和文化，组织*以文件形式记录了这些情况，制定了恢复原住民权利、传统和文化的步骤，并得到权利所有者的认可。</p>	
<p>Criterion 规范 3.5 The Organization, through engagement with Indigenous Peoples, shall identify sites which are of special cultural, ecological, economic, religious or spiritual significance and for which these Indigenous Peoples hold legal or customary rights. These sites shall be recognized by The Organization and their management, and/or protection shall be agreed through engagement with these Indigenous Peoples.</p> <p>组织*应*通过原住民*的参与*，识别出原住民*拥有法定*权利或传统权利*且具有特殊文化、生态、经济、宗教或精神意义的场所。组织*应*承认这些特殊场所，并通过原住民*的参与，达成共识后管理和（或）保护这些场所。</p>	
<p>Indicator 指标 3.5.1</p> <p>Sites of special cultural, ecological, economic, religious or spiritual significance for which indigenous peoples* hold legal* or customary rights* and measures to protect them are identified through culturally appropriate engagement*.</p> <p>通过符合文化传统*的参与*方式，已识别出原住民*拥有法定*权利或传统权利*且具有特殊文化、生态、经济、宗教或精神意义的场所，并制定了保护措施。</p>	<p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p>
<p>Indicator 指标 3.5.2</p> <p>Measures to protect such sites are agreed, documented and implemented through culturally appropriate* engagement* with indigenous peoples*. When indigenous peoples* determine that physical identification of sites in documentation or on maps would threaten the value or protection* of the sites, then other means will be used.</p> <p>通过符合当地文化传统的原住民*参与*方式，认可、记录并实施保护这些地点的措施。如果原住民认为以文件或地图上标示这些判定出的物理场所会威胁这些场所的保护价值时，应采取其它方式。</p>	<p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p>

<p>Indicator指标 3.5.3</p> <p>Wherever sites of special cultural, ecological, economic, religious or spiritual significance are newly observed or discovered, management activities cease immediately in the vicinity until protective measures have been agreed to with the indigenous peoples*, and as directed by local and national laws*.</p> <p>当观察到或发现新的人文或考古遗迹，马上停止在毗邻区域的经营活 动，直到制定出获得原住民*同意并符合当地和国家法律*要求的保护措施。</p>	<p>Verifiers &Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p>
<p>Criterion规范 3.6 The Organization shall uphold the right of Indigenous Peoples to protect and utilize their traditional knowledge and shall compensate local communities for the utilization of such knowledge and their intellectual property. A binding agreement as per Criterion 3.3 shall be concluded between The Organization and the Indigenous Peoples for such utilization through Free, Prior and Informed Consent before utilization takes place, and shall be con-sistent with the protection of intellectual property rights.</p> <p>组织*应*维护原住民*保护和利用其传统知识*的权利。在利用原住民*的传统知识*和知识产权*时应*给予补偿。在利用传统知识之前，在原住民*自愿、事先知情并同意*的情况下，组织*与原住民*按照标准*3.3 签订有约束力的协议*，保护其知识产权*。</p>	
<p>Indicator指标 3.6.1</p> <p>Traditional knowledge* and intellectual property* are protected and are only used when the acknowledged owners of that traditional knowledge* and intellectual property* have provided their Free, Prior and Informed Consent* formalized through a binding agree-ment*.</p> <p>传统知识*和知识产权*受到了保护，只有通过签署*有约束力的协议*并在传统知识*和知识产权*持有者自愿、事先知情并同意*的情况下才能够使用。</p>	<p>Verifiers &Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p>
<p>Indicator指标 3.6.2</p> <p>Indigenous peoples* are compensated according to the binding agreement* reached through Free, Prior and Informed Consent* for the use of traditional knowledge* and intellectual property*.</p> <p>根据原住民*自愿、事先知情并同意*的有约束力的协议*，在使用传统知识*和知识产权*时要为原住民*提供补偿。</p>	<p>Verifiers &Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p>
<p>PRINCIPLE 原则 4. COMMUNITY RELATIONS 社区关系</p> <p>The Organization shall contribute to maintaining or enhancing the social and economic well-being of local communities.</p> <p>组织*应*致力于维持或改善当地社区*的社会和经济状况。</p>	

<p>Criterion规范 4.1 The Organization shall identify the local communities that exist within the Management Unit and those that are affected by management activities. The Organization shall then, through engagement with these local communities, identify their rights of tenure, their rights of access to and use of forest resources and ecosystem services, their customary rights and legal rights and obligations that apply within the Management Unit.</p> <p>组织*应*判定在经营单位*内居住的和受经营活动影响的当地社区*。组织*应*通过当地社区*的参与*，明确他们在经营单位*内的所有权*、对森林资源和生态系统服务*的获取权和使用权，传统权利*以及法定*的权利和义务。</p>	
<p>Indicator指标 4.1.1</p> <p>Local communities* that exist in the Management Unit* and those that may be affected by management activities are identified and claims related to the management unit are recorded.</p> <p>识别出了森林经营单位内和可能受经营活动影响的当地社区*。组织*应*记录其与经营单位相关的声明。</p>	<p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p> <p>Note 1: Local communities are those with a fair and legitimate claim to be allowed access to benefits, goods or ecosystem services* from the Management Unit*. This includes communi-ties that have affirmed their rights to land, forests* and other resources based on long estab-lished use, as well as those that have not yet done so (due for example, to a lack of aware-ness or empowerment).</p> <p>说明 1: 这些社区包括那些有合法权利从经营单位*内获取收益、产品或者生态系统服务*的社区；包括基于长期*使用，已经确定对土地，森林*和其他资源享有权利的当地社区*，也包括那些尚未确立这些权利的当地社区*（例如，由于缺乏意识或能力）。</p> <p>Note 2: Local communities* affected by management activities include those neighboring the Management Unit*, and those that are more distant that may experience negative impacts as a result of activities within the Management Unit*. These communities are affected stakeholders* according to Criterion* 7.6.</p> <p>说明 2: 受到经营活动影响的当地社区*包括那些与经营单位*邻近的，或者有一定距离的，由于经营单位*的活动而受到负面影响*的当地社区*。在这种情况下，根据标准*7.6，当地社区*是受影响的利益相关方。</p>
<p>Indicator指标 4.1.2</p> <p>Through culturally appropriate* engagement* with the local communities*, identified in 4.1.1 the following are documented and/or mapped:</p> <p>通过 4.1.1 所识别出的当地社区*的参与*，采取符合文化传统*的方式已将下述内容形成文件和（或）在地图上标注：</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Their legal* and customary rights* of tenure*; 他们传统和法定*的所有权*； 2) Their legal* and customary* access to, and use rights*, of the forest* resources and eco-system services*; 他们对森林资源和生态系统服务*的法定和传统*获取权和使用权； 3) Their legal* and customary* rights* and obligations that apply; 他们在经营单位*内适用的法定权利、传统权利及义务。 4) The evidence supporting these rights and 	<p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p> <p>Note for Small Organizations or organizations that practice low intensity forest operations: Small organizations or organizations that practice low intensity forest operations may choose to not provide documents and/or maps.</p> <p>小规模或者开展低强度森林经营活动的组织: 小规模或者开展低强度森林经营活动的组织可不提供文件或地图。</p>

<p>obligations; 支持这些权利和义务的证据;</p> <p>5) Areas where rights are contested between local communities *, governments and/or others. 当地社区*、政府组织或者其他组织之间有权利争议的区域;</p> <p>6) Summary of the means by which how the legal* and customary rights*, and contested rights are addressed by The Organization*; and 组织*用以明确法定*权利、传统权利*和有争议权利的方法概要; 和</p> <p>7) The aspirations and goals of local communities* related to management activities. 与经营活动相关的当地社区*的愿望和目标。</p>	
<p>Criterion规范 4.2 The Organization shall recognize and uphold the legal and customary rights of local communities to maintain control over management activities within or related to the Management Unit to the extent necessary to protect their rights, resources, lands and territories. Delegation by local communities of control over management activities to third parties requires Free, Prior and Informed Consent. 组织*应*承认并维护当地社区的法定*权利和传统权利*, 维护其在经营单位*内或与之有关的经营活动的控制权, 在一定程度上保护他们的权利、资源、土地和领地。如果要经营活动的控制权从当地社区*委托给他方, 需要当地社区自愿、事先知情并同意*。</p>	
<p>Indicator指标 4.2.1</p> <p>Through culturally appropriate* engagement* local communities* are informed of when, where and how they can comment on and request modification to management activities to the extent necessary to protect their rights. 为在一定程度上保护其权利, 以符合文化传统*的参与方式通知了当地社区, 他们在何时、何地、何种方式对组织的经营活动提出建议和修改要求。</p>	<p>Verifiers &Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p>
<p>Indicator指标 4.2.2</p> <p>The legal* and customary rights* of local communities* to maintain control over management activities are not violated by The Organization*. 组织*没有侵犯当地社区*控制经营活动的法定权利和传统权利。</p>	<p>Verifiers &Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p>
<p>Indicator指标 4.2.3</p> <p>Where evidence exists that legal* and customary rights* of local communities* related to management activities have been violated</p>	<p>Verifiers &Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p>

<p>the situation is corrected, if necessary, through culturally appropriate* engagement* and/or through the dispute resolution process* in Criteria* 1.6 or 4.6.</p> <p>如果有证据表明，组织*侵犯了经营活动相关的当地社区*的法定权利和传统权利*，经过双方协商，根据标准*1.6 和标准*4.6 中的争议解决机制和 / 或以符合文化传统*的方式，得到纠正或解决。</p>	
<p>Indicator指标 4.2.4</p>	
<p>Free, prior and informed consent* is granted by local communities* prior to management activities that affect their identified rights through a process that includes:</p> <p>在开展影响当地社区*权利的经营活前，当地社区*居民有自愿、事先知情并同意*权，处理的程序包括：</p> <p>1) Ensuring local communities* know their rights and obligations regarding the resource; 确保当地社区*了解他们对资源的权利和义务；</p> <p>2) Informing the local communities* of the value, in economic, social and environmental terms, of the resource over which they are considering delegation of control; 在当地社区*考虑控制权的委托时，告知当地社区*相关资源在经济、社会和环境方面的价值；</p> <p>3) Informing the local communities* of their right to withhold consent to the proposed management activities to the extent necessary to protect rights and resources; and 通知当地社区*，为在一定程度上保护其自身权利、资源和土地，他们有权否决或者修改有关经营活动的内容；和</p> <p>4) Informing the local communities* of the current and future planned forest* management activities. 通知当地社区*正在和将要开展的森林经营活动。</p>	<p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p> <p>Note: this process includes: <i>说明：处理的程序包括：</i></p> <p>1) <i>Defining the decision-making process to be used by the community and the Organization;</i> <i>明确当地社区*和组织*所使用的决策程序；</i></p> <p>2) <i>Defining the fair negotiation of consent agreements including fair compensation for the use of the resource, in a culturally acceptable way for the local communities*, and if needed with the assistance of neutral advisors;</i> <i>通过当地社区*可以接受且符合文化传统*的方式，通过公平谈判以达成协议，包括对资源使用的公平补偿*，如有必要，可使用中立的顾问来帮助；</i></p> <p>3) <i>Ensuring any agreement reached is documented and formally acknowledged;</i> <i>确保所有达成的协议都形成文件并获得了正式的认可；</i></p> <p>4) <i>Monitoring that the agreement is being upheld by all parties;</i> <i>对协议所有签署*方履行协议的情况进行监督；</i></p> <p>5) <i>Periodically re-negotiating the terms of the consent agreement to take into account changing conditions and grievances; and</i> <i>定期对协议的条款进行重新谈判，以反映条件的变化和申诉；和</i></p> <p>6) <i>Traditional knowledge and intellectual property* is identified, recognized and documented if feasible, while respecting the confidentiality of that knowledge and the protection* of intellectual property* rights.</i> <i>如可行，识别、认可并记录传统知识*和知识产权*，同时尊重知识的机密性*和知识产权*的保护*。</i></p>
<p>Indicator指标 4.3.1</p>	
<p>Criterion规范 4.3 The Organization shall provide reasonable opportunities for employment, training and other services to local communities, contractors and suppliers proportionate to scale and intensity of its management activities.</p> <p>组织*应*根据经营活动的规模*和强度*，为当地社区*、承包商和供应商提供合理的*就业、培训和其他服务的机会。</p>	
<p>Reasonable* opportunities are communicated</p>	<p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p>

<p>and provided to local communi-ties*, local contractors and local suppliers for: 联系当地社区、承包商和供应商，并在以下方面为其提供合理的机会：</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Employment, 就业, 2) Training, and 培训, 和 3) Other services 其他服务。 	
<p>Criterion规范 4.4 The Organization shall implement additional activities, through engagement with local communities that contribute to their social and economic development, proportionate to the scale, intensity and socio-economic impact of its management activities.</p> <p>组织*应*根据经营活动的规模*、强度*及其在社会经济方面的影响，积极开展更多的工作，通过当地社区*的参与*，共同促进当地社会和经济的发展。</p>	
<p>Indicator指标 4.4.1</p> <p>Opportunities for local social and economic development are identified through culturally appropriate * engagement* with local communities* and other relevant or- ganizations.</p> <p>通过当地社区*和其它相关组织的参与，采取符合文化传统*的方式，确定了当地社会和经济发展的机会。</p>	<p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p> <p>Note for Small Organizations: <i>Small organizations engage in community services as to meet this indicator.</i></p> <p>小规模组织: 小规模组织参与社区服务即满足此标准要求。</p>
<p>Indicator指标 4.4.2</p> <p>Projects and additional activities are implemented and / or supported that contribute to local social and economic benefit and are proportionate to the socio-economic impact of management activities.</p> <p>开展和（或）支持有助于当地社会和经济发展的项目和相关活动，并与经营活动的社会经济影响相适应。</p>	<p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p> <p>Note: <i>Projects and additional activities include the following aspects:</i></p> <p>说明: 发展计划中的活动宜：</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) <i>Requested by free and collective decisions of the local communities*;</i> 由当地社区*自主和共同决策; 2) <i>Priorities for the communities;</i> 被社区优先考虑的; 3) <i>Sustainable in the long term;</i> 具备长期的可持续性; 4) <i>Beneficial to the local communities* as a whole;</i> 使当地社区普遍受益; 5) <i>Relevant to the poverty status of the local communities*;</i> 与当地社区*的贫困状况相关; 6) <i>Distributed equitably within the local communities*.</i> 公平地惠及当地社区成员。 <p>Note for Small Organizations: <i>Small organizations engage in community services as to meet this indicator.</i></p> <p>小规模组织: 小规模组织参与社区服务即满足此标准要求。</p>
<p>Criterion规范 4.5 The Organization, through engagement with local communities, shall take ac-tion to identify, avoid and mitigate significant negative social, environmental and</p>	

<p>economic impacts of its management activities on affected communities. The action taken shall be pro-portionate to the scale, intensity and risk of those activities and negative impacts.</p> <p>组织*应*通过当地社区*的参与*，采取措施，判定、避免和减少经营活动对受影响的当地社区*带来社会、环境和经济方面的重大负面影响。这些措施应*反映出经营活动的规模、强度和风险*及其负面影响程度。</p>	
<p>Indicator指标 4.5.1</p>	<p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p>
<p>Through culturally appropriate* engagement* with local communities*, measures are implemented to identify avoid and mitigate significant* negative social, environmental and economic impacts of management activities.</p> <p>通过受影响的当地社区*的参与*，采取符合文化传统*的方式，制定并采取了有效的措施，以避免和减轻经营活动带来严重的社会、环境和经济方面的负面影响。</p>	<p>Note for Small Organizations: Small organizations may implement measures according to FSC technical materials for small, low intensity and community forests:</p> <p>小规模组织: 小规模组织可按照下列 FSC 针对小规模、低强度和社区林业的技术文件来执行:</p> <p>1) Briefing Note 2: Assessment of Environmental Impacts; 简报 2: 环境影响评估</p> <p>2) Briefing Note 3 "Evaluating and Monitoring Social Impacts". 简报 3: 社会影响的评估和监测</p> <p>See Annex 11 for details. 详情参见附录 11。</p>
<p>Criterion规范 4.6 The Organization, through engagement with local communities, shall have mechanisms for resolving grievances and providing fair compensation to local communities and individuals with regard to the impacts of management activities of The Organization.</p> <p>组织*应*通过当地社区*的参与*，制定申诉处理机制和赔偿机制，并就组织*经营活动的影响为当地社区*和个人提供公平的赔偿。</p>	
<p>Indicator指标 4.6.1</p>	<p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p>
<p>A publically available dispute resolution process is in place, developed through engagement* with local communities*.</p> <p>通过当地社区*的参与*，采取符合文化传统*的方式，制定了公开的争议解决程序。</p>	<p>Note for Small Organizations: Small organizations are not required to establish a dispute resolution process in advance. As soon as a dispute arises, a dispute resolution process is established that is agreed by both parties.</p> <p>小规模组织: 不要求小规模组织事先制定争议解决程序。争议产生后，应*按照双方认可的争议解决程序来执行。</p>
<p>Indicator指标 4.6.2</p>	<p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p>
<p>Grievances related to the impacts of management activities are responded to in a timely manner*, and are either resolved or are in the dispute resolution process*.</p> <p>无论申诉针对的问题已经解决还是在解决过程之中，及时*回应*了经营活动造成影响的申诉。</p>	
<p>Indicator指标 4.6.3</p>	<p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p>
<p>An up to date record of grievances related to the impacts of management activities is held including:</p> <p>保留经营活动造成影响的全部申诉记录，包括:</p> <p>1) Steps taken to resolve grievances; 解决申</p>	

<p>诉所采取的步骤;</p> <p>2) Outcomes of all disputes resolution processes including fair compensation to local communities and individuals; and 所有申诉解决的结果, 包括对当地社区和个人的公平补偿*;</p> <p>3) Unresolved disputes and the reasons why they are not resolved and how they will be resolved. 未解决的申诉以及未解决的原因。</p>	
<p>Indicator指标 4.6.4</p>	<p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p>
<p>Operations cease in areas where disputes exist: 存在下列类型争议时, 受争议影响的林地应*马上停止作业:</p> <p>1) Of large scale *(equal or greater than 500 ha or 10% or more of the forest management unit, whichever is smaller); or 规模大 (涉及的林地面积超过 500 公顷或占经营面积的 10%以上, 以较小者为准); 或</p> <p>2) Of substantial duration*(6 months or more); or 持续时间长 (争议超过 6 个月没有达到解决); 或</p> <p>3) Involving a significant* number of interests (5 families or more); or 涉及众多的利益方 (涉及到组织或多于 5 个家庭)。或</p> <p>4) Of substantial magnitude * (see definition in glossary of terms). 重大争议*(详见术语表)。</p>	
<p>Criterion规范 4.7 The Organization, through engagement with local communities, shall identify sites which are of special cultural, ecological, economic, religious or spiritual significance, and for which these local communities hold legal or customary rights. These sites shall be recognized by The Organization, and their management and/or protection shall be agreed through engagement with these local communities.</p> <p>组织*应*通过当地社区*的参与*, 判定出当地社区*拥有法定*权利或传统权利*且具有特殊文化、生态、经济、宗教或精神意义的场所。组织*应*承认这些特殊场所, 并通过当地社区的参与, 达成共识后管理和 (或) 保护这些场所。</p>	
<p>Indicator指标 4.7.1</p>	<p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p>
<p>Sites of special cultural, ecological, economic, religious or spiritual significance, for which local communities* hold legal* or customary rights* and measures to protect them are identified through culturally appropriate engagement* and are recognized by The Organization*.</p>	

<p>通过符合文化传统*的参与*方式，已识别出对当地社区*拥有法定*权利或传统权利*且具有特殊文化、生态、经济、宗教或精神意义场所，并得到组织*的承认。</p>	
<p>Indicator指标 4.7.2</p> <p>Measures to protect such sites are agreed, documented and implemented through culturally appropriate engagement* with local communities*. When local communi-ties* determine that physical identification of sites in documentation or on maps would threat-en the value or protection* of the sites, then other means will be used.</p> <p>以符合文化传统*的方式，通过当地社区*的参与，对这些场所制定的保护措施获得认可、文件记录并予以了实施。如果当地社区*认为以文件或在地图上标示这些场所会威胁其保护价值时，采取其它措施。</p>	<p>Verifiers &Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p>
<p>Indicator指标 4.7.3</p> <p>Whenever sites of special cultural, ecological, economic, religious or spiritual significance are newly observed or discovered, management activities cease immediately in the vicinity until protective measures have been agreed to with the local communities*, and as directed by local and national laws*.</p> <p>当观察到或发现新的人文或考古遗迹，马上停止在毗邻区域的经营活功，直到制定出获得当地社区*同意并符合当地和国家法律*要求的保护措施。</p>	<p>Verifiers &Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p>
<p>Criterion规范 4.8 The Organization shall uphold the right of local communities to protect and uti-lize their traditional knowledge and shall compensate local communities for the utilization of such knowledge and their intellectual property. A binding agreement as per Criterion 3.3 shall be concluded between The Organization and the local communities for such utilization through Free, Prior and Informed Consent before utilization takes place, and shall be con-sistent with the protection of intellectual property rights.</p> <p>组织*应*维护当地社区*保护和利用他们传统知识的权利。在利用当地社区的传统知识*和知识产权*时应*给予补偿。在利用传统知识之前，在当地社区自愿、事先知情并同意*的情况下，组织*与当地社区按照标准*3.3 签订约束性协议，保护其知识产权。</p>	
<p>Indicator指标 4.8.1</p> <p>Traditional knowledge and intellectual property is protected and is only used when the owners of that traditional knowledge* and intellectual property* have provided their Free, Prior and Informed Consent* formalized through a binding agreement*.</p>	<p>Verifiers &Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p>

<p>传统知识*和知识产权*受到了保护，只有通过签署有约束力的协议*并在传统知识和知识产权持有者自愿、事先知情并同意*的情况下才能够使用。</p>	
<p>Indicator指标 4.8.2</p> <p>Local communities* are compensated according to the binding agreement* reached through Free, Prior and Informed Consent* for the use of traditional knowledge* and intellectual property*.</p> <p>根据当地社区*居民自愿、事先知情并同意*的有约束力的协议*，在使用传统知识*和知识产权*时要为当地社区*居民提供补偿。</p>	<p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p>
<p>PRINCIPLE 原则 5. BENEFITS FROM THE FOREST 森林带来的效益</p> <p>The Organization shall efficiently manage the range of multiple products and services of the Management Unit to maintain or enhance long-term economic viability and the range of social and environmental benefits.</p> <p>组织应有效地管理经营单位内多种产品和服务，以维持和提高长期的经济可行性和广泛的环境及社会效益。</p>	
<p>Criterion规范 5.1 The Organization shall identify, produce, or enable the production of, diversified benefits and/or products, based on the range of resources and ecosystem services existing in the Management Unit in order to strengthen and diversify the local economy proportionate to the scale and intensity of management activities.</p> <p>组织应根据经营单位内现有的资源和生态系统服务的状况，判定、生产或实现多元化的收益和产品，以促进当地经济发展并使之多元化，与经营活动的规模和强度相适应。</p>	
<p>Indicator指标 5.1.1</p> <p>The range of resources and ecosystem services* that could strengthen and diversify the local economy are identified.</p> <p>判定了有利于加强当地经济并使之多元化的资源和生态系统服务。</p>	
<p>Indicator指标 5.1.2</p> <p>Consistent with management objectives*, the identified benefits and products are produced by the Organization* and/or made available for others to produce, to strengthen and diversify the local economy.</p> <p>为了加强当地经济并使其多元化，判定、生产或者激励他人生产那些与组织经营目标一致的效益和产品。</p>	<p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p> <p>Note: <i>The Organization* is not required to engage in the commercial use of products and benefits of the Management Unit* if such use would have negative impacts on the primary objectives* of conservation or protection. This includes but is not limited to:</i></p> <p>说明: 当商业开发可能对保护目标产生负面影响时，组织可不在经营单位内开发这些产品和收益。这些情况包括（但不限于）：</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) <i>Activities that lead to NTFP over-exploitation;</i> 导致非木质林产品*资源过度开发利用的经营活动; 2) <i>Activities that may have a serious negative impact on the environment;</i> 对环境可能产生严重负面影响的经营活动; 3) <i>Activities that may have a serious negative impact on local communities.</i>

		<p>对当地社区可能产生严重负面影响的经营活动。</p> <p>Note for Small Organizations: Small organizations are exempt.</p> <p>小规模组织: 小规模组织豁免。</p>
<p>Indicator指标 5.1.3</p> <p>When the Organization* makes FSC promotional claims regarding the maintenance and/or enhancement of ecosystem services*, Annex 5 is followed regarding additional requirements.</p> <p>当组织就所提供的生态系统服务进行 FSC 推广声明时, 应遵循附录 5 的要求。</p>		<p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p>
	<p>Criterion规范 5.2 The Organization shall normally harvest products and services from the Management Unit at or below a level which can be permanently sustained.</p> <p>组织通常应以实现永续利用的强度或更低的强度获取经营单位内的产品和服务。</p>	
<p>Indicator指标 5.2.1</p> <p>Timber harvesting levels* are based on an analysis of current Best Available Information* on growth and yield; inventory of the forest*; mortality rates; and maintenance of ecosystem functions*.</p> <p>木材采伐率要基于对以下可获得的最佳信息的分析: 现有生长量和采伐量; 森林资源总量; 死亡率; 生态功能的维持。</p>		<p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p>
<p>Indicator指标 5.2.2</p> <p>Based on the harvesting levels analysis, a maximum allowable annual cut for timber is determined that does not exceed the harvest level that can be permanently sustained including by ensuring that harvest rates do not exceed growth.</p> <p>基于木材采伐量的分析, 确定了年度允许采伐量。此采伐量不超过实现永续利用的采伐水平, 确保采伐量不超过生长量。</p>		<p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p>
<p>Indicator指标 5.2.3</p> <p>The organization ensures that the rate of harvest for large, regionally dispersed FMUs does not allow concentrating the annual harvest in one sub-unit.</p> <p>组织确保大规模的、分散分布的森林经营单位不得将年度允许采伐量集中用于一个下属经营区域。</p>		<p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p>

<p>Indicator指标 5.2.4</p> <p>The organization ensures that the rate of harvest for large, regionally dis-persed FMUs does not allow concentrating on any one species in a way that compromises the Organization's ability to meet all other aspects of the standard.</p> <p>组织确保大规模的、分散分布的森林经营单位不得将不同树种的年度允许采伐量集中用于一个树种，不能损害组织满足本标准其他方面的能力。</p>	<p>Verifiers &Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p>
<p>Indicator指标 5.2.5</p> <p>Actual annual harvest level for timber products or commercial service are recorded and the harvest over a defined period does not exceed the allowable cut determined in 5.2.2 for the same defined period.</p> <p>记录年度实际采伐量。以一定期限为周期计算，实际的木材采伐总量不超过 5.2.2 中规定的在该期限的年度允许采伐量的总和。</p>	<p>Verifiers &Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p> <p>Note: <i>In a defined management period (5 or 10 years), special circumstances in a given year may allow for the harvest rate to exceed the annual growth rate, providing that all other re-quirements of this standard are met and that the following conditions are met:</i></p> <p>说明: 通常情况下，组织的年采伐量不能超过生长量。在某些特殊情况下，在一个经理期（5 年或 10 年）内，允许出现某些年度的采伐量高于年生长量。前提是组织满足本标准的其他要求以及下列要求：</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) <i>The organization provides a clear rationale;</i> 组织*提供清楚的理由； 2) <i>The organization develops a harvesting plan for the management period (5 or 10 years) which ensures that the average harvest rate does not exceed annual growth rate;</i> 组织*制定切实可行的方案，确保一个经理期内年均采伐量小于年生长量； 3) <i>The harvest rate does not exceed annual growth rate in two consecutive years.</i> 不得出现连续两年采伐量超过生长量的现象。
<p>Indicator指标 5.2.6</p> <p>For extraction of commercially harvested services and non-timber forest products* under The Organization's* control a sustainable harvest level is calculated and adhered to. Sustainable harvest levels are based on Best Available Information*.</p> <p>组织控制下的商业服务以及收获的非木质林产品，合理计算并维持可持续的收获水平。基于可获得的最佳信息计算可持续的收获水平。</p>	<p>Verifiers &Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p>
<p>Indicator指标 5.2.7</p> <p>The organization identifies the types of NTFP, and analyzes optimal control measures. Calculation of sustainable harvest level is based on best available information, production data and on and off year of the NTFP.</p>	<p>Verifiers &Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p> <p>Note: <i>The organization shall note that controlling and managing hunting, fishing and collect-ing are addressed in Criterion* 6.6.</i></p> <p>说明: 对于狩猎、捕捞和采集的控制和管理，见标准 6.6。</p>

<p>组织识别出所控制的服务和非木质林产品类型，并分析最佳控制管理方式。可持续获取量的计算要基于可获得的最佳信息，生产数据及非木质林产品的大小年。</p>	
<p>Criterion规范 5.3 The Organization shall demonstrate that the positive and negative externalities of operations are included in the management plan. 组织应明确森林经营规划中经营活动带来的正面和负面外部效应。</p>	
<p>Indicator指标 5.3.1</p>	<p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p>
<p>Costs related to preventing, mitigating or compensating for negative social and environment impacts of management activities are quantified and documented in the management plan*. 量化了防止、减轻或补偿经营活动对社会和环境产生负面影响的成本，并在森林经营规划中记录。</p>	<p>Note for Small Organizations: <i>Small organizations may choose to not record related cost.</i> 小规模组织: 小规模组织可不记录相关成本。</p>
<p>Indicator指标 5.3.2</p>	<p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p>
<p>Benefits related to positive social and environment impacts of management activities are identified and included in the management plan*. 识别了经营活动对社会和环境产生正面影响的效益，并包含在森林经营规划中。</p>	
<p>Criterion规范 5.4 The Organization shall use local processing, local services, and local value adding to meet the requirements of The Organization where these are available, proportion-ate to scale, intensity and risk. If these are not locally available, The Organization shall make reasonable attempts to help establish these services. 如果当地有满足组织要求，且适合其经营规模、强度和风险的加工、服务和增值业务，组织应选择就地加工或利用。如果当地没有这些业务，组织应付出合理的努力，帮助当地建立这些业务。</p>	
<p>Indicator指标 5.4.1</p>	<p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p>
<p>Where cost, quality and capacity of non-local and local options are at least equivalent, local goods, services, processing and value-added facilities are used. 如果成本、质量和能力与外地行业相当，使用当地的商品、服务、加工和增值业务。</p>	<p>Note: <i>"local" has different meanings in this indicator depending on the size of the organization.</i> 说明: “当地”在本指标中根据组织的规模不同，具体的范围也不相同。 1) <i>For large scale organizations, local covers the range within the province including the provincial capital.</i> 对于大规模组织，“当地”是指省级以内的范围，包括省会。 2) <i>For small scale organizations "local" covers the range within the county.</i> 对于小规模组织，“当地”是指县以内的范围。 3) <i>For medium sized organizations, "local" covers the range within the county as well as neighboring counties. Prefecture -level cities are included for every county.</i> 对于中等规模组织，“当地”是指县以内及相邻县，以及地级市辖区。</p>

<p>Indicator指标 5.4.2</p> <p>Reasonable* attempts are made to establish and encourage capacity where local goods, services, processing and value-added facilities are not available.</p> <p>在没有当地产品、服务、加工和增值业务的地区，尝试采取合理的措施来建立和激励提供这些价值和服 务的能力。</p>	<p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p> <p>Note for Small Organizations: Small organizations are exempt.</p> <p>小规模组织: 小规模组织豁免。</p>
<p>Criterion规范 5.5 The Organization shall demonstrate through its planning and expenditures proportionate to scale, intensity and risk, its commitment to long-term economic viability.</p> <p>组织应证明其经营规划和支出适合其经营的规模、强度和风险，具备长期发展的经济可行性。</p>	
<p>Indicator指标 5.5.1</p> <p>Sufficient funds are allocated to implement the Management Plan* in order to meet this standard and to ensure long-term economic viability*.</p> <p>为了满足本标准的要求并保证长期的经济可行性，为执行经营规划筹措了充足的资金。</p>	<p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p>
<p>Indicator指标 5.5.2</p> <p>Expenditures and investments are made to implement the Management Plan* in order to meet this standard and to ensure long-term economic viability*.</p> <p>为执行森林经营规划，做出相应的支出和投资，以保持长期的经济可行性。</p>	<p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p> <p>Note for Small Organizations: Expenditures and investments may be documented by other means than accounting or balance sheets. This may include sales invoices and transfer or cash receipts.</p> <p>小规模组织: 小规模组织也需要进行相应的支出，但是不需要出具相关的财务报表。可以是相关的发票或现金收据等。</p>
<p>PRINCIPLE 原则 6. ENVIRONMENTAL VALUES* AND IMPACTS 环境价值及影响</p> <p>The Organization shall maintain, conserve and/or restore ecosystem services and environmental values of the Management Unit, and shall avoid, repair or mitigate negative environmental impacts.</p> <p>组织应维持、保护和（或）恢复经营单位的生态系统服务和环境价值，同时避免、修复或减少负面的环境影响。</p>	
<p>Criterion规范 6.1 The Organization shall assess environmental values in the Management Unit and those values outside the Management Unit potentially affected by management activities. This assessment shall be undertaken with a level of detail, scale and frequency that is proportionate to the scale, intensity and risk of management activities, and is sufficient for the purpose of deciding the necessary conservation measures, and for detecting and monitoring possible negative impacts of those activities.</p> <p>组织应评估经营单位内的环境价值，以及在经营单位之外可能受到经营活动影响的环境价值。该评估的详细程度、规模和频率应适合经营活动的规模、强度和风险，并且充分地满足评估的目的，即：决定必要的保护措施，发现并监测经营活动可能产生的负面影响。</p>	

<p>Indicator指标 6.1.1</p>	<p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p>
<p>Best Available Information is used to assess environmental values* within, and, where potentially affected by management activities, outside of the Management Unit*.</p> <p>采用可获得的最佳信息，判定了经营单位内的环境价值以及在经营单位之外可能受到经营活动影响的环境价值。</p>	<p>Note: Best Available Information* includes: 说明: 可获得的最佳信息包括:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) <i>Representative Sample Areas* showing environmental values* in their natural state.</i> 通过调查代表性样区收集到的信息。 2) <i>Field surveys;</i> 实地考察获得的信息; 3) <i>Databases relevant to the environmental values*, for example, local forestry archive and natural reservation strategic information of municipal or above level;</i> 环境价值相关的数据库, 如: 地方林业志, 市级和市级以上部门公开的规划信息; 4) <i>Consultation with local and regional experts;</i> 向当地或地区专家咨询获得的信息; 5) <i>Culturally appropriate* engagement* with indigenous peoples*, local communities* and affected stakeholder* and interested stakeholder*.</i> 通过原住民*、当地社区*、受影响的利益相关方*和感兴趣的利益相关方*的参与*, 所获取的信息。 <p>Note for Small Organizations: For group certification schemes this requirement applies at the level of the group entity. Small scale members are exempt from assessment requirements.</p> <p>小规模组织: 如果小规模组织是联合认证的成员, 此要求适用于联合体水平。联合体和联合成员的责任请参考标准 FSC-STD-30-005(V1) 森林经营联合认证标准。</p>
<p>Indicator指标 6.1.2</p>	<p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p>
<p>Environmental values are assessed at stand level and at landscape level.</p> <p>环境价值评估包括对林分水平的评估和对景观水平的评估。</p>	<p>Note 1: Assessment at stand level includes the following attributes: 说明 1: 林分水平的环境价值评估包括以下方面:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) <i>Plant species diversity;</i> 植物物种多样性 2) <i>Provenance and mother tree;</i> 种源和母树 3) <i>Stand density including standing trees, snags and fallen logs (mainly for natural forests);</i> 林分密度, 包括活立木、枯立木和倒木 (主要针对天然林) 4) <i>Canopy density;</i> 郁闭度 5) <i>Existence of invasive species.</i> 入侵物种的控制 <p>Note 2: Assessment at landscape level includes the following attributes: 说明 2: 景观水平的环境价值评估应包括以下方面:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) <i>Successional stages of forest communities;</i> 森林群落的演替阶段 2) <i>Rare ecological communities;</i> 稀有的生态群落 3) <i>Animal species and their habitats;</i> 动物物种及其栖息地

	<p>4) Watersheds and riparian areas. 流域与河岸</p> <p>Note for Small Organizations: For group certification schemes this requirement applies at the level of the group entity. Small scale members are exempt from assessment requirements.</p> <p>小规模组织: 如果小规模组织是联合认证的成员, 此要求适用于联合体水平。联合体和联合成员的责任请参考标准 FSC-STD-30-005(V1) 森林经营联合认证标准。</p>
<p>Indicator指标 6.1.3</p> <p>Assessments of environmental values* are conducted with a level of detail and within a period of 5 years, so that: 适当详细程度的环境价值的评估应至少 5 年进行一次, 以确保:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Impacts of management activities on the identified environmental values* can be assessed as per Criterion* 6.2; 可以评估标准*6.2 中经营活动对环境价值的影响; 2) Risks* to environmental values* can be identified as per Criterion* 6.2; 可以判定标准*6.2 中环境价值*的风险*; 3) Necessary conservation* measures to protect values can be identified as per Criterion* 6.3; and, 可以判定标准*6.3 中为了保护其价值采取的必要保护措施; 4) Monitoring of impacts or environmental changes can be conducted as per Principle* 8. 可以实施原则*8 中环境影响监测或者环境变化监测。 	<p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p> <p>Note for Small Organizations: Small organizations that do not apply high intensity management activities may decrease assessment frequency to 10 years.</p> <p>小规模组织: 对于不开展高强度经营活动的小规模组织, 对环境价值的评估可以减少到每 10 年一次。</p>
<p>Indicator指标 6.1.4</p> <p>Organizations that apply high intensity management activities, use quantitative methods to assess environmental values. The applied methods are based on scientific sampling designs and statistical analysis. 实施高强度经营活动的组织, 采取定量方法进行环境价值评估。采用的方法基于科学抽样设计和统计分析。</p>	<p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p> <p>Note: The organization provides a clear rationale, if a quantitative method cannot be applied. 说明: 如不能使用定量方法, 组织提供清楚的理由。</p>
<p>Criterion规范 6.2 Prior to the start of site-disturbing activities, The Organization shall identify and assess the scale, intensity and risk of potential impacts of management activities on the identified environmental values. 组织应在干扰立地之前, 判定和评估经营活动对已识别的环境价值的潜在影响, 评价这些</p>	

影响的规模、强度和风险。	
Indicator指标 6.2.1	Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南: Note: Organizations that apply high intensity management activities use quantitative methods to assess environmental impacts and illustrate scientific basis of utilized methods. 说明: 开展高强度经营活动的组织使用定量的方法对环境影响进行评估, 并提供科学依据。 Note for Small Organizations: Small organizations that do not apply high intensity management activities may implement measures according to FSC technical materials for small, low intensity and community forests: 小规模组织: 不使用高强度经营活动的小规模组织可以按照 FSC 对小规模低强度或社区林业的技术材料中规定的方法进行环境影响评估: 1) Briefing Note 2: Assessment of Environmental Impacts. 简报 2: 环境影响评估。 See Annex 11 for details. 见附录 11。
An environmental impact assessment* identifies potential present and future impacts of management activities on environmental values*. 环境影响评估判定了经营活动对环境潜在的近期影响和远期影响。	
Indicator指标 6.2.2	Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:
The environmental impact assessment* identifies and assesses the impacts of the management activities prior to the start of site-disturbing activities. 在开展干扰立地的活动之前, 完成环境影响评估。	
Criterion规范 6.3 The Organization shall identify and implement effective actions to prevent negative impacts of management activities on the environmental values, and to mitigate and re-pair those that occur, proportionate to the scale, intensity and risk of these impacts. 组织应根据负面影响的规模、强度和风险, 确定并采取有效的措施, 尽量避免经营活动对环境价值造成负面影响, 减少并修复已经造成的负面影响。	
Indicator指标 6.3.1	Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:
Management activities are planned and implemented to prevent negative impacts and to protect environmental values*. 经营活动的计划和实施要避免产生负面影响并保护环境价值。	
Indicator指标 6.3.2	Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:
Management activities prevent or mitigate negative impacts to environmental values*. 经营活动防止或减轻对环境价值的负面影响。	
Indicator指标 6.3.3	Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:
Where negative impacts to environmental values* occur, measures are adopted to	

<p>prevent further damage, and negative impacts are mitigated* and/or repaired*. 对环境价值造成负面影响时，采取措施预防造成更严重的破坏，负面影响得到减轻或修复。</p>	
<p>Criterion规范 6.4 The Organization shall protect rare species and threatened species and their habitats in the Management Unit through conservation zones, protection areas, connectivity and/or (where necessary) other direct measures for their survival and viability. These measures shall be proportionate to the scale, intensity and risk of management activities and to the conservation status and ecological requirements of the rare and threatened species. The Organization shall take into account the geographic range and ecological requirements of rare and threatened species beyond the boundary of the Management Unit, when determining the measures to be taken inside the Management Unit.</p> <p>为保护经营单位内稀有物种、受威胁物种及其生境，组织应通过建立保护区域、连接度和（或）（必要时）采取其它的直接措施保护其生存或繁育能力。这些措施应与经营活动的规模、强度和风险相适应，并与稀有物种和受威胁物种的保护等级和生态要求相适应。在确定经营单位内的保护措施时，组织应考虑稀有物种和受威胁物种在经营单位之外的地理分布和生态要求。</p>	
<p>Indicator指标 6.4.1</p>	<p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p>
<p>Best Available Information is used to identify rare and threatened species* and their habitats*, including CITES species (where applicable), and critically endangered (CR) and endangered (EN) species listed on the China biodiversity Red List.</p> <p>利用可获得的最佳信息来判定稀有物种和受威胁物种及其生境。这样的物种包括存在或者可能存在于经营单位内和经营单位周边的 CITES 物种以及列为《生物多样性红色名录》中的极危和濒危物种。</p>	<p>Note 1: Best Available Information* includes: 说明 1: 可获得的最佳信息包括:</p> <p>1) CITES list and China Biodiversity Red List. and, if applicable, 所有 CITES 物种以及列为《中国生物多样性红色名录》中的极危和濒危物种; 和, 如适用,</p> <p>2) Field surveys; 实地考察获得的信息;</p> <p>3) Databases relevant to the environmental values*, for example, local forestry archive and natural reservation strategic information of municipal or above level; 环境价值*相关的数据库, 如: 地方林业志, 市级和市级以上自然保护区公开的规划信息;</p> <p>4) Consultation with local and regional experts; 向当地或地区专家咨询获得的信息;</p> <p>5) Culturally appropriate* engagement* with indigenous peoples*, local communities* and affected stakeholder* and interested stakeholder*. 通过原住民*、当地社区*、受影响的利益相关方*和感兴趣的利益相关方*的参与*, 所获取的信息。</p> <p>Note 2: See Annex 6 China Biodiversity Red List. 说明 2: 中国生物多样性红色名录来源见附录 6。</p>
<p>Indicator指标 6.4.2</p>	<p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p>
<p>Potential impacts of management activities on rare and threatened species* and their conservation* status and habitats* are identified and management activities are modified to avoid negative impacts.</p> <p>识别了经营活动对稀有物种和受威胁物种及其保护状况和生境的潜在影响。为了避免负面影响，调整</p>	

了经营活动。	
<p>Indicator指标 6.4.3</p> <p>The rare and threatened species* and their habitats* are protected, including through the provision of conservation zones*, protection areas*, connectivity*, and other di-rect means for their survival and viability, such as the species' recovery programs.</p> <p>建立保护区域，提高连接度，采取其它直接促进物种存活和繁殖的措施，例如物种恢复项目，来保护稀有物种和受威胁物种及其生境。</p>	<p>Verifiers &Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p>
<p>Indicator指标 6.4.4</p> <p>Hunting, fishing, trapping and collection of rare or threatened species*is prevented.</p> <p>防止对稀有物种和受威胁物种的狩猎、捕捞和采集活动。</p>	<p>Verifiers &Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p> <p>Note: The organization implements the following measures: 说明: 组织实施下列措施:</p> <p>1)Establishes written rules to prohibit workers, local communities and others from hunting, fishing, trapping, collecting and selling rare or endangered species *. The rules are based on applicable legislation. 制定书面规定，禁止员工、当地社区和外来人员狩猎、捕捞、诱捕、采集和销售稀有物种*和受威胁物种*。</p> <p>2)Establishes education and patrolling programs for the protection of rare and threatened species. 展稀有物种*和受威胁物种*保护宣传活动，并进行巡护。</p> <p>3)Cooperates with local forestry administration and reports incidences of hunting, fishing, trapping or gathering of rare or threatened species. In case the organization has legal authority, it may take legal action based on applicable legislation. 当发现有对稀有物种*和受威胁物种*的狩猎、捕捞、诱捕和采集案例时，及时*向当地林业管理部门报告。对于有执法权的森林经营单位，应根据相应法规采取行动。</p> <p>4)Maintains records about incidences of hunting fishing, trapping or gathering of rare or threatened species. 保留狩猎、捕捞、诱捕、采集和稀有和受威胁物种案件相关记录。</p> <p>5)Increases education and patrolling efforts or establishes other relevant measures when incidences of hunting, fishing, trapping or gathering of rare or threatened species * in-crease. 当发现对稀有物种*和受威胁物种*的狩猎、捕捞、诱捕和采集案例呈上升状态时，须加大宣传和巡护的力度。</p> <p>Note for Small Organizations: Small organizations may choose to not implement measures 1 - 5, but ensure that: 小规模组织: 小规模组织不要求采取上述措施 1-5, 但至少满足以下要求:</p> <p>1)There is no fishing, trapping or collection of rare or threatened species with their direct involvement; 不进行捕捞、诱捕或者采集稀有和濒危物种</p> <p>2)Communicate with the people in their surroundings not to fish, trap or collect rare or threatened species.</p>

告知周围的人不进行捕捞、诱捕或者采集稀有和濒危物种。

Criterion 规范 6.5 The Organization shall identify and protect representative sample areas of native ecosystems and/or restore them to more natural conditions. Where representative sam-ple areas do not exist or are insufficient, The Organization shall restore a proportion of the Management Unit to more natural conditions. The size of the areas and the measures taken for their protection or restoration, including within plantations, shall be proportionate to the conservation status and value of the ecosystems at the landscape level, and the scale, inten-sity and risk of management activities.

组织应确定并保护具有自然生态系统特征的样区，和（或）恢复其更多的自然特征。当代表性样区缺失或不充足时，组织应将经营单位的一部分森林恢复至更自然的状况（包括人工林）。样区的大小及保护或恢复措施应与景观水平上的保护地位及生态系统价值相适应，并与经营活动的规模、强度和风险向匹配。

NOTE: 说明:

- 1) *Representative sample areas representing the native ecosystem in local context, and thus serve as a reference for ecosystem that exists or could be present in the manage-ment unit, for the purpose of 6.1.1.*

代表性样区代表了当地自然生态系统的环境价值，并且可以作为经营单位内生态价值和生态服务的参照物，并为了实现指标 6.1.1 的要求。

- 2) *Informing forest* management, including regeneration, within the Management Unit* in order to maintain or enhance environmental values*.*

在经营单位内指导森林经营，包括更新，以维持和提高环境价值。

- 3) *Forming part of the Conservation Areas Network* within the Management Unit*. In order to protect and conserve environmental values*, it may be necessary to designate and re-store* Representative Sample Areas* within the Management Unit*. Protection Areas*, Conservation zones*, Representative Sample Areas* and High Conservation Value Ar-eas*, may overlap spatially where they meet the same criteria to form the Conservation Ar-ea Network*.*

在经营单位内形成部分保护区域网络。为了保护环境价值，在经营单位内可能有必要设计并恢复代表性样区。保护区域、代表性样区和高保护价值区域，在满足同一标准时三者可能在空间上是重叠的，并形成保护区域网络。

Indicator 指标 6.5.1

Best Available Information* is used to identify native ecosystems* that exist, or would exist under natural conditions* within the Management Unit* .

基于可获得的最佳信息，确定经营单位内存在的或在自然条件下可能存在的自然生态系统。

Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:

Note: Best Available Information includes:

说明: 可获得的最佳信息包括:

- 1) *Field surveys;*

实地考察获得的信息;

- 2) *Databases relevant to the environmental values*, for example, local forestry archive and natural reservation strategic information of municipal or above level;*

环境价值相关的数据库，如：地方林业志，市级和市级以上自然保护区公开的规划信息;

- 3) *Consultation with local and regional experts;*

向当地或地区专家咨询获得的信息;

- 4) *Culturally appropriate* engagement* with indigenous peoples*, local communities* and affected stakeholder* and interested stakeholder*.*

通过原住民*、当地社区*、受影响的利益相关方*和感兴趣的利益相关方*的参与*，所获取的信息。

Indicator 指标 6.5.2

Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:

<p>Representative sample areas* of native ecosystems* are protected, where they exist. 当经营单位内存在自然代表性样区时，这类代表性样区得到了有效的保护。</p>	
<p>Indicator指标 6.5.3</p>	<p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p>
<p>Where Representative Sample Areas* do not exist, or where existing areas inadequately represent native ecosystem*, or are otherwise insufficient, a proportion of the Management Unit* is restored* to more natural conditions*. 如果经营单位内缺乏这样的代表性样区，或样区不足以代表自然生态系统，或者不充足，应将经营单位的一部分森林恢复为更加自然的状态。</p>	<p>Note: if there are insufficient or no representative samples areas within the MU, and under the following conditions, the organization could set-aside requirements outside the Management Unit (MU), the conditions as below: 说明: 如果经营单位内没有或者缺乏代表性样区，如果符合如下条件，组织可以在经营单位外设立这样的代表性样区，条件如下:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) <i>The MU is smaller than 50 ha;</i> 经营单位的面积小于50公顷; 2) <i>The Organization shall identify rare and threatened species and their habitats in the MU. When they exist although are insufficient in size, measures for their survival and viability shall be identified and put in place.</i> 组织应识别经营单位内稀有及受威胁的物种及其栖息地。当它们生存的代表性样区面积不充足时，应识别使它们存活和提高生存能力的方法并落实。 3) <i>The outside area is in the same forest landscape. For auditing purposes landscape is de-fined as the quaternary water catchment area.</i> 在外部设立的代表性样区与经营单位在相同的森林景观内。基于审核的目的，此处景观界定为第四级集水区。例如，同一个县、市或者相邻的县、市。 4) <i>Sites to be conserved outside of the MU are representative samples of existing ecosystems.</i> 在经营单位外的代表性样区的现存生态系统被保护。 5) <i>The outside area is not commercially harvested and is under a legal protection status, OR there is a binding contract between the Organization and the owner of the outside area to:</i> 外部的保护区域网络不能够进行商业性采伐且处于法律保护状态，或者组织和外部区域的所有者之间签订了有约束力的合同以表明: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Protect the area in its natural stage;</i> 保护该区域的自然阶段; • <i>Mark the boundaries of the area in the field and on maps;</i> 在现地和地图上标注边界; • <i>Allow certification bodies to access area for inspection.</i> 允许认证机构进入检查。 6) <i>Financial assistance alone does not constitute compliance with the requirements of criterion 6.5.5. Some conservation efforts have to be demonstrated within the MU. Other examples of conservation.</i> 只进行财务上的协助不作为符合6.5.5.要求的充分条件。必须说明在经营单位内所做出的保护方面的努力。这方面的努力需要向FSC绩效标准部门说明，并特事特批。

<p>Indicator指标 6.5.4</p> <p>The size of the Representative Sample Areas* and/or restoration* areas is proportionate to the conservation* status and value of the ecosystems* at the landscape* level, the size of the Management Unit* and the intensity* of forest* management.</p> <p>代表性样区大小和（或）恢复面积与景观水平上的保护地位和生态系统价值、经营单位的规模和森林经营强度相适应。</p>	<p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p> <p>Note: 说明:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Every Representative Sample Area is 1ha or more. 最小单个代表性样区面积至少为1公顷。 2) The organization considers the ecosystem value at landscape level, considers establishment of wildlife corridors between Representative Sample Areas, and avoids occurring fragmentation. 组织考虑到景观水平上的生态系统价值，尽量使代表性样区的地块之间，或其他保护区域之间相互连接，避免出现保护区域破碎化的情况。
<p>Indicator指标 6.5.5</p> <p>Representative Sample Areas* in combination with other components of the conservation areas network* comprise a minimum 10% area of the Management Unit*.</p> <p>代表性样区与其他类型的保护区域网络的面积之和至少占到经营单位的 10%。</p>	<p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p> <p>Note: Conservation Areas Network is those portions of the Management Unit* for which conservation is the primary and, in some circumstances, exclusive objective; such areas include representative sample areas*, conservation zones*, protection areas*, connectivity* areas and High Conservation Value Areas*.</p> <p>说明: 保护区域网络是指那些在经营单位*中以保护为首要目标的部分，在某些情况下，保护是唯一的目标；这样的区域包括代表性样地*，自然保护地*，保护地*，连接度*区域和高保护价值区*。</p>
<p>Criterion规范 6.6 The Organization shall effectively maintain the continued existence of naturally occurring native species and genotypes, and prevent losses of biological diversity, especially through habitat management in the Management Unit. The Organization shall demonstrate that effective measures are in place to manage and control hunting, fishing, trapping and collecting.</p> <p>组织应有效地维持天然起源且长期存在的乡土树种和基因型，特别是对经营单位内生境进行管理以防止生物多样性的降低。组织应证明已采取有效措施，管理和控制狩猎、捕捞、诱捕及采集等活动。</p>	
<p>Indicator指标 6.6.1</p> <p>Management activities maintain the plant communities and habitat features* found within native ecosystems* in which the Management Unit* is located.</p> <p>经营活动维持了该经营单位所处自然生态系统条件下的植物种群和栖息地特征。</p>	<p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p>
<p>Indicator指标 6.6.2</p> <p>Where past management has eliminated plant communities or habitat features*, management activities aimed at re-establishing such habitats* are implemented.</p> <p>当以前的经营已经破坏了植物群落或生境特征，组织有针对性地开展了重建这种生境的经营活动。</p>	<p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p> <p>Note 1: For natural forest, the organization applies artificial regeneration methods or manually accelerates natural regeneration. This may include: Supplemental seeding, replanting, partial soil preparation, cutting, irrigation or mowing.</p> <p>说明 1: 针对天然林，应采取人工更新或人工促进天然更新的方法。可包括，补播、补植、局部整地，割灌、割草等。</p>

	<p>Note 2: For plantations, the organization applies regeneration measures along waterbodies, roads and/or establishes other relevant buffer zones.</p> <p>说明 2: 针对人工林, 组织在水体、道路缓冲区等地段开展植被恢复。</p>
<p>Indicator指标 6.6.3</p>	<p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p>
<p>Management activities maintain, enhance, or restore* habitat features* associated with native ecosystems*, to support the diversity of naturally occurring species and their genetic diversity.</p> <p>经营活动维持、加强或恢复当地自然生态系统的生境特征, 保持天然起源乡土树种的多样性及其遗传多样性。</p>	<p>Note: This includes the following measures:</p> <p>说明: 采取的措施包括:</p> <p>1) Timber harvest and silvicultural methods maintain and restore* natural forest* diversity, composition, and structure;</p> <p>制定采伐和营林方案, 以维持和恢复*天然林*的多样性、组成和结构;</p> <p>2) Thresholds and guidelines for retention of trees throughout harvest areas as individual trees or in patches or groups of live trees and snags, including trees representative of the naturally dominant species for the site;</p> <p>为采伐地保留树木设置阈值和指南。保留的树木可能是独立的树木, 或是树丛, 或是枯立木, 包括目的树种的目标树;</p> <p>3) Thresholds and guidelines for retention of woody debris, and other vegetation representative of the natural stand;</p> <p>制定保留木质剩余物以及其他能代表天然立地植被植物的阈值和指南;</p> <p>4) Thresholds and guidelines for establishment and management of the rotation and harvesting area, in order to maintain the diversity of forest age, keep the nature state of forest stand, avoid the fragmentation occurring and accumulative impact to catchment.</p> <p>制定同龄林轮伐期和采伐面积的阈值和指南, 以保持林分的林龄阶梯变化, 保持立地的自然状态, 避免破碎化, 避免对集水区造成累积性的影响。</p> <p>5) Configuration of harvesting to ensure connectivity*.</p> <p>对采伐进行规划, 以保障连接度*。</p>
<p>Indicator指标 6.6.4</p>	<p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p>
<p>The organization maintains or restores complexity of forest communities. 经营活动中, 应维持和恢复森林群落的复杂性。</p>	<p>Note: Complexity refers to the following attributes:</p> <p>说明: 群落的复杂性包括:</p> <p>1) Old-growth or mature commercial and non-commercial trees;</p> <p>保留树龄较大的商业或非商业用途树木;</p> <p>2) Trees with special ecological value;</p> <p>保护有特定生态价值的树木;</p> <p>3) Vertical and horizontal stand structure;</p> <p>维持垂直和水平结构的多样性;</p> <p>4) Forest canopy.</p> <p>保护林冠下层植被。</p>
<p>Indicator指标 6.6.5</p>	<p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p>
<p>The organization retains following special habitats: 组织保留一定量的特殊生境, 包括:</p>	

<p>1) Standing dead trees and fallen trees; 枯立木和倒木;</p> <p>2) Small wetlands, bogs, fens; 小面积湿地、沼泽和池塘;</p> <p>3) Small non-forest* open areas; 小面积林隙空地;</p> <p>4) Animal hibernation sites. 动物休眠场所。</p>	
<p>Indicator指标 6.6.6</p> <p>Effective measures are taken to manage and control hunting, fishing, trapping and collecting activities to ensure that naturally occurring native species*, their diversity within species and their natural distribution are maintained. 采取有效措施，限制狩猎、捕捞、诱捕或采集活动，维持了天然起源的乡土树种、遗传多样性及其自然分布。</p>	<p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p>
<p>Indicator指标 6.6.7</p> <p>The organization shall identify the species for which hunting, fishing, trapping and collecting are allowed, and the species for which these are forbidden, according to related national laws and international conventions. 组织应按照国家（或）国际关于物种保护的相关规定，判定允许进行狩猎、捕捞、诱捕或采集的物种，以及禁止狩猎、捕鱼、捕捞或采集的物种。</p>	<p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p>
<p>Indicator指标 6.6.8</p> <p>If the organization is allowed to hunt, fish, trap and collect, the organization demonstrates that a written procedure is developed and implemented according to applicable laws. 如果组织*允许狩猎、捕捞、诱捕或采集活动，应制定并执行书面的文件规程。该规程应*符合中国法律法规，并且有利于保持乡土树种*、遗传多样性及其自然分布。</p>	<p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p>
<p>Indicator指标 6.6.9</p> <p>The organization possesses, manufactures, sells, transports, rents, lends and uses firearms in line with the „People’s Republic of China Firearms Law“ (1996). 组织依据《中华人民共和国枪支管理法》（1996），管理组织内部枪支的持有、制造、买</p>	<p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p>

卖、运输、出租、出借和使用。	
<p>Indicator指标 6.6.10</p> <p>The organization develops and implements written procedures to prohibit and punish using company's vehicle to transport, trade and use of protected wildlife and fire-arms.</p> <p>组织制定和实施了内部管理制度，以禁止和惩处利用公司车辆运输、交易和使用受保护野生动植物制品和军火的活动。</p>	<p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p>
<p>Indicator指标 6.6.11</p> <p>The organization establishes effective mechanisms to prohibit workers * to hunt, trap or capture wild animals or wild fish.</p> <p>组织建立有效机制，确保工人不会进行狩猎、诱捕或采集动物或野生鱼类的活动。</p>	<p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p>
<p>Criterion规范 6.7 The Organization shall protect or restore natural watercourses, water bodies, riparian zones and their connectivity. The Organization shall avoid negative impacts on water quality and quantity and mitigate and remedy those that occur.</p> <p>组织应有效保护和恢复天然水道、水体、滨河带及其连接度。组织应避免对水质和水量造成不良影响。</p>	
<p>Indicator指标 6.7.1</p> <p>Protection* measures are implemented to protect natural watercourses*, water bodies*, riparian zones* and their connectivity*, including water quantity and water quality.</p> <p>组织有效保护和恢复了天然水道、水体、滨河带及其连接度，包括水质和水量。</p>	<p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p> <p>Note 1: This includes that the organization marks watercourses and water bodies in their harvesting design maps, except for watercourses with a stream bed width less than 2 meters.</p> <p>说明 1: 组织在其采伐设计图上标明水道和水体，河床宽度小于2米的水道不需要标注。</p> <p>Note 2: Stream bed width is the distance between vegetation zones on both sides of the river.</p> <p>说明 2: 河床宽度是指河两岸植被之间的距离。</p> <p>Note 3: The requirements of Indicator 6.7.1 are based on the Code of Forest Harvesting (LY/T 1646-2005), Page 19, item 7.2.</p> <p>说明 3: 此指标的要求基于森林采伐作业规程（LY/T 1646-2005），19页，条款7.2。</p>
<p>Indicator指标 6.7.2</p> <p>The organization sets up buffer zones along watercourses and water bodies.</p> <p>组织在水道和水体周边设置缓冲区。</p>	<p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p> <p>Note 1: 说明 1:</p> <p>1) If stream bed width is greater than 50 meters, unilateral minimum width of the buffer zone is 30 meters or more; 河床宽度大于50米，单侧缓冲带最小宽度为30米;</p> <p>2) If stream bed width is between 20 and 50 meters, unilateral minimum width of the buffer zone is 20 meters or more; 河床宽度在20-50米之间，单侧缓冲带最小宽度为20米;</p>

	<p>3) If stream bed width is between 10 and 20 meters, unilateral minimum width of the buffer zone is 15 meters or more; 河床宽度在10-20米之间，单侧缓冲带最小宽度为15米；</p> <p>4) If stream bed width is shorter than 10 meters, unilateral minimum width of the buffer zone is 8 meters or more. 河床宽度小于10米，单侧缓冲带最小宽度为8米。</p> <p>Note 2: If species, habitats or ecosystems exist that require protection, the organization enhances the width of buffer zones accordingly. 说明 2: 如果有特别需要保护的物种、生境或者生态系统*，根据保护需要采取更大的缓冲区。</p> <p>Note 3: Stream bed width is the distance between vegetation zones on both sides of the river. 说明 3: 河床宽度是指河两岸植被之间的距离。</p> <p>Note 4: The requirements of Indicator 6.7.2 are based on the Code of Forest Harvesting (LY/T 1646-2005), Page 19, item 7.2.1. 说明 4: 此指标的要求基于森林采伐作业规程 (LY/T 1646-2005)，19 页，条款 7.2.1。</p>
<p>Indicator 指标 6.7.3</p> <p>The organization manages buffer zones for protection purposes. 组织出于保护目的管理缓冲区。</p>	<p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p> <p>Note 1: This involves the following management activities: 说明 1: 组织遵守下列要求:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Protection of natural vegetation; 保护缓冲区内的自然植被 2) No tree cutting without a license; 未经许可，不在缓冲区内采伐任何林木 3) Prevent construction or other machinery to enter buffer zones, except for construction of bridges and/or culverts; 除修建过水管道和桥涵等工程作业外，施工机器不应进入缓冲区 4) Implement environmental impact assessments and mitigation measures prior to construction of bridges and/or culverts; 修建过水管道和桥涵等工程作业活动之前，应开展环境影响评估，并采取切实措施，减少负面环境影响 5) No dumping of logging residues, other debris and rubbish; 不应向缓冲区倾倒采伐剩余物、其他杂物和垃圾 6) No use of pesticides and fertilizers in buffer zones. 缓冲区内禁止使用农药和肥料 <p>Note 2: The organization does not plant trees in nature river courses. 说明 2: 不在天然河道种树。</p>
<p>Indicator 指标 6.7.4</p> <p>Where implemented protection* measures do not protect watercourses*, water bodies*, riparian zones* and their connectivity, water quantity and water quality from impacts of forest* management, restoration activities are</p>	<p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p>

<p>implemented. 如果所采取的保护措施未能避免森林经营对水道、水体、滨河带及其连接度、水质或水量造成影响，采取了恢复措施。</p>	
<p>Indicator指标 6.7.5</p> <p>Where natural watercourses, water bodies*, riparian zones* and their connectivity, or water quantity and water quality have been damaged by past activities on land and water by The Organization*, restoration activities* are implemented. 如果组织以前的土地和水资源利用导致对水道、水体、滨河带及其连接度、水质或水量的破坏，采取了恢复措施。</p>	<p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p>
<p>Indicator指标 6.7.6</p> <p>Where continued degradation exists to watercourses*, water bodies*, water quantity and water quality caused by previous managers and the activities of third parties, measures are implemented that prevent or mitigate this degradation. 如果由于以前管理者或第三方的活动导致水道、水体、水质和水量的不断恶化，采取措施阻止或减轻了这种恶化。</p>	<p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p>
<p>Criterion规范 6.8 The Organization shall manage the landscape in the Management Unit to maintain and/or restore a varying mosaic of species, sizes, ages, spatial scales and regeneration cycles appropriate for the landscape values in that region, and for enhancing environmental and economic resilience. 组织应管理经营单位内的景观，以维护和（或）恢复斑块在物种组成、大小、年龄结构、空间尺度和更新周期等方面的变异特征，以适合该区域的景观价值，并增加环境和经济的弹性。</p>	
<p>Indicator指标 6.8.1</p> <p>A varying mosaic of species, sizes, ages, spatial scales*, and regeneration cycles is maintained appropriate to the landscape*. 维持了斑块在物种组成、大小、年龄、空间尺度和更新周期方面的变异特征，并与景观层面保持一致。</p>	<p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p> <p>Note 1: <i>Landscape features include those shaped by natural processes and and/or modified by human activities.</i> 说明 1: 景观包括自然特征和人为活动。</p> <p>Note 2: <i>Appropriate to the landscape means that management aims at maintaining the continuity of natural characteristics of the FMU and the surrounding area, and maintaining the traditional culture and activities which contribute to such continuity.</i> 说明 2: 与景观层面保持一致指保持经营单位内和周边地块在自然特征上的连续性，并维护那些保持了这种连续性的传统文化和活动。</p>
<p>Indicator指标 6.8.2</p> <p>The mosaic of species, sizes, ages, spatial scales*, and regeneration cycles is restored* where it has not been maintained appropriate</p>	<p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p>

<p>to the landscape*. 如果不能维持这些特征，采取措施恢复斑块在物种组成大小、年龄、空间尺度和更新周期方面的特征，并与景观层面保持一致。</p>	
<p>Criterion规范 6.9 The Organization shall not convert natural forest to plantations, nor natural forests or plantations on sites directly converted from natural forest to non-forest land use, except when the conversion: 组织不应将天然林转换为人工林，也不能将天然林或由天然林直接转化的人工林转化为非林地，除非该转化满足以下全部条件：</p> <p>a) Affects a very limited portion of the area of the Management Unit, and 仅涉及经营单位*非常有限的一小部分面积；和</p> <p>b) Will produce clear, substantial, additional, secure long-term conservation benefits in the Management Unit, and 在经营单位*内能产生明显的、重大的、额外的、长期*稳定的自然保护*效益；和</p> <p>c) Does not damage or threaten High Conservation Values, nor any sites or resources necessary to maintain or enhance those High Conservation Values. 不会对高保护价值*以及任何维持或增强这些高保护价值*所需的立地及资源造成破坏或威胁。</p>	
<p>Indicator指标 6.9.1</p>	<p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p>
<p>There is no conversion of natural forest* to plantations*, nor conversion of natural forests* to non-forest* land use, nor conversion of plantations* on sites directly converted from natural forest* to non-forest* land use, except when the conversion: 不能将天然林林地转化为人工林，也不能将天然林或由天然林直接转化的人工林转为非林地，除非：</p> <p>Affects no more than 0.5% of the area of the Management Unit* in any one year, nor or a total of more than 5% of the area of the Management Unit*; and 每年转化的影响范围不超过经营单位面积的 0.5%，影响的总量不能超过经营单位面积的 5%；和</p> <p>The conversion will produce clear, substantial, additional, secure, long-term conservation* benefits in the Management Unit*; and 在经营单位内产生明显的、重大的、额外的、长期稳定的自然保护效益；和</p> <p>Does not damage or threaten High Conservation Values*, nor any sites or resources necessary to maintain or enhance those High Conservation Values*. 没有威胁或损害高保护价值以及对维持和增强高保护价值意义重大的立地和资源。</p>	<p>Note 1: <i>In the case conversion is not driven by the organization and is not done for plantation development, forest areas may be excised from the scope of certification.</i> 说明 1: 如果经营单位发生了林地向非林地的转化，森林经营单位没有责任，也不是为了发展人工林，则可将林地从认证范围内剔除。</p> <p>Note 2: <i>The organization informs the responsible authorities prior to the event including an evaluation of environmental and social impacts.</i> 说明 2: 此行为发生之前，组织通知责任单位，包括环境和社会影响评估。</p> <p>Note 3: <i>The organization informs the Certification Body and FSC prior to the actual conversion including information about size, usage, high conservation values of the forest area. This information is made publicly available.</i> 说明 3: 在转化发生前，经营单位向认证机构和 FSC 通报所涉及地块的面积、用途、转化时间和受到明确影响及潜在影响的高保护价值，并将相应的信息进行公示。</p> <p>Note 4: <i>Forests that originate from plantations are defined as natural forest for the purposes of FSC certification, if they have below characteristics:</i> 说明 4: 满足以下所有指标的人工起源的林分可以被判定为 FSC 定义天然林：</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) <i>High intensity management activities are not applied;</i> 非高强度经营； 2) <i>Dominant species are native species;</i> 优势树种是乡土树种； 3) <i>Are uneven-aged or multi-storied.</i> 异龄或复层。 <p><i>Uneven-aged forests are forests that feature an age class of more than 1 according to the “Technical specification for forest resources planning and design (GB/T26424-2010)”.</i></p>

		<p>异龄指林分中林木的年龄相差一个龄级以上。龄级的划分标准见“森林资源规划设计调查技术规范(GB/T26424-2010)”。</p> <p><i>Multi-storied forests are forests that are composed of two or more distinct tree or canopy layers.</i></p> <p>复层是指由两个或两个以上有明显区别的林层（树冠层）构成。</p>
	<p>Criterion 规范 6.10 Management Units containing plantations that were established on areas converted from natural forest after November 1994 shall not qualify for certification, except where:</p> <p>1994年11月以后，在经营单位内由天然林转变而来的林地上营造的人工林没有资格获得认证，下列情况例外：</p> <p>a) Clear and sufficient evidence is provided that The Organization was not directly or indirectly responsible for the conversion, or 具有清晰而充分的证据表明组织*对转化没有直接或间接责任，或</p> <p>b) The conversion affected a very limited portion of the area of the Management Unit and is producing clear, substantial, additional, secure long-term conservation benefits in the Management Unit. 转变仅影响经营单位*非常有限的一小部分面积，且能产生明显的、重大的、额外的、长期稳定的自然保护*效益。</p>	
<p>Indicator 指标 6.10.1</p> <p>Based on Best Available Information*, accurate data is compiled on all conversions since 1994. 根据可获得的最佳信息，提供1994年以来所有转化的精确信息。</p>		<p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p>
<p>Indicator 指标 6.10.2</p> <p>Areas converted from natural forest* to plantation* since November 1994 are not certified, except where:</p> <p>1994年11月后，没有将天然林转化为人工林，除非：</p> <p>a) The Organization* provides clear and sufficient evidence that it was not directly or indirectly responsible for the conversion; or 组织*提供的清晰而充分的证据表明对转化没有直接或者间接责任，或</p> <p>b) The conversion is producing clear, substantial, additional, secure, long-term conservation* benefits in the Management Unit*; and 转化在经营单位*内产生了明确的、重大的、额外的、长期稳定的自然保护*效益。并且</p> <p>c) The total area of plantation* on sites converted from natural forest* since November 1994 is less than 5% of the total area of the Management Unit*. 1994年以后从天然林*转化而来的人工林*总面</p>		<p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p> <p>Note: Please refer to Note 4 of 6.9.1 for a definition of natural forest that originated from plantations. <i>说明：以定义为天然林的人工起源的林分要求见6.9.1中的说明4。</i></p>

积不超过经营单位*总面积的 5%。

PRINCIPLE 原则 7. MANAGEMENT PLANING 森林经营规划

The Organization shall have a management plan consistent with its policies and objectives and proportionate to scale, intensity and risks of its management activities. The management plan shall be implemented and kept up to date based on monitoring information in order to promote adaptive management. The associated planning and procedural documentation shall be sufficient to guide staff, inform affected stakeholders and interested stakeholders and to justify management decisions.

组织应根据其经营政策和目标制定并执行森林经营规划，该文件应充分考虑其经营活动的规模、强度和风险。森林经营规划应根据监测结果实时进行更新，以推动适应性管理。相关的方案和程序文件应充分指导员工，通知受影响的利益相关方和感兴趣的利益相关方，并最终导向经营决策。

Criterion 规范 7.1 The Organization shall, proportionate to scale, intensity and risk of its management activities, set policies (visions and values) and objectives for management, which are environmentally sound, socially beneficial and economically viable. Summaries of these policies and objectives shall be incorporated into the management plan, and publicized.

组织应制定经营政策（愿景和价值）和目标，使其适应经营活动的规模、强度和风险，并且对环境友好、社会有益和经济上可行。这些政策和目标的概要应纳入经营规划并予以公布。

Indicator 指标 7.1.1

Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:

Policies (vision and values) that contribute to meeting the requirements of this standard are defined.

确定了经营政策（愿景和价值），该政策应有助于达到本标准的要求。

Indicator 指标 7.1.2

Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:

Specific, operational management objectives* that address the requirements of this standard are defined.

森林经营规划中强调了具体的、有操作性的经营目标。

Indicator 指标 7.1.3

Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:

Summaries of the defined policies and management objectives* are included in the management plan* and publicized.

经营政策和经营目标的概要包含在森林经营规划中，并予以公布。

Note for small organizations: Small organization may choose to not publicize but communicate the policies and management objectives.

小规模组织: 小规模组织可选择不公布此摘要，但已经就政策和经营目标进行了沟通。

Criterion 规范 7.2 The Organization shall have and implement a management plan for the Management Unit which is fully consistent with the policies and management objectives as established according to Criterion 7.1. The management plan shall describe the natural resources that exist in the Management Unit and explain how the plan will meet the FSC certification requirements. The management plan shall cover forest management planning and social management planning proportionate

<p>to scale, intensity and risk of the planned activities.</p> <p>组织应为经营单位制定和实施森林经营规划，使其与要求 7.1 的政策和经营目标完全一致。该森林经营规划应阐述经营单位内现有的自然资源，阐明方案如何达到 FSC 认证的要求。该森林经营规划应包含森林经营方面的规划和社会管理规划，并与计划活动的规模、强度和风险相适应。</p>	
<p>Indicator指标 7.2.1</p> <p>The management plan* includes management actions, procedures, strategies and measures to achieve the management objectives*.</p> <p>森林经营规划包含为实现经营目标而制定的经营活动、程序、策略和措施。</p>	<p>Verifiers &Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p>
<p>Indicator指标 7.2.2</p> <p>The management plan* addresses the elements listed in Annex 7A and is implemented.</p> <p>森林经营规划包含附录 7A 列出的要素，并得到实施。</p>	
<p>Verifiers &Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p>	
<p>Criterion规范 7.3 The management plan shall include verifiable targets by which progress towards each of the prescribed management objectives can be assessed.</p> <p>森林经营规划应包含核查指标，用于评估各个管理目标的实现情况。</p>	
<p>Indicator指标 7.3.1</p> <p>Verifiable targets, and the frequency that they are assessed, are established for monitoring the progress towards each management objective*.</p> <p>森林经营规划中包括了用于评估经营目标实现情况的核查指标及核查频率。</p>	<p>Verifiers &Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p>
<p>Criterion规范 7.4 The Organization shall update and revise periodically the management planning and procedural documentation to incorporate the results of monitoring and evaluation, stakeholder engagement or new scientific and technical information, as well as to respond to changing environmental, social and economic circumstances.</p> <p>组织应结合监测和评估结果、利益相关方的参与或新的科技信息，并且适应环境、社会和经济状况的变化，定期对森林经营规划及程序文件进行更新和修订。</p>	
<p>Indicator指标 7.4.1</p> <p>The management plan* is revised and updated periodically to incorporate:</p> <p>森林经营规划定期进行了修订和更新，并纳入以下内容：</p> <p>1) Monitoring* results, including results of certification audits;</p> <p>监测的结果，包括 FSC 认证审核的结果；</p> <p>2) Evaluation results;</p>	<p>Verifiers &Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p> <p>Note: The template provided in Annex 7B is an example and may be used when adapted to the specific circumstances of the organization.</p> <p>说明：附录 7B 提供的模板可以作为范例，组织可以根据其具体的情况进行改编。</p>

<p>评估结果利益相关方*参与*的结果；</p> <p>3) Stakeholder engagement* results; 利益相关方*参与*的结果；</p> <p>4) New scientific and technical information, and 新的科技信息；</p> <p>5) Changing environmental, social, or economic circumstances. 环境、社会和经济状况的变化。</p>	
<p>Criterion规范 7.5 The Organization shall make publicly available a summary of the management plan free of charge. Excluding confidential information, other relevant components of the management plan shall be made available to affected stakeholders on request, and at cost of reproduction and handling.</p> <p>组织应免费公布可公开获取的森林经营规划的概要。森林经营规划中除保密信息以外的其他内容，都应根据受影响的利益相关方的要求向其提供，且仅收取工本费。</p>	
<p>Indicator指标 7.5.1</p> <p>A summary of the management plan* in a format comprehensible to stakeholders including maps and excluding confidential information* is made publicly available* at no cost.</p> <p>森林经营规划概要，包括地图和其他非保密信息，以利益相关方能够理解的方式向他们公开免费提供。</p>	<p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p> <p>Note: <i>The organization may choose to provide the entire management plan.</i></p> <p><i>说明：组织可选择提供整个森林经营规划。</i></p>
<p>Indicator指标 7.5.2</p> <p>Relevant components of the management plan*, excluding confidential information*, are available to affected stakeholders* on request at the actual costs of reproduction and handling.</p> <p>不含保密信息的森林经营规划中有关内容，根据受影响的利益相关方的要求向其提供。机构可收取复制和交付成本费用。</p>	<p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p>
<p>Criterion规范 7.6 The Organization shall, proportionate to scale, intensity and risk of management activities, proactively and transparently engage affected stakeholders in its management planning and monitoring processes, and shall engage interested stakeholders on request.</p> <p>组织应根据经营活动的规模、强度和风险，主动并公开透明地邀请受影响的利益相关方参与经营规划编制和监测过程，还应在感兴趣的利益相关方提出要求时允许其参与。</p>	
<p>Indicator指标 7.6.1</p> <p>Culturally appropriate* engagement* is used to ensure that affected stakeholders* are proactively and transparently engaged in the</p>	<p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p> <p>Note for small organizations: <i>For small organizations, affected stakeholders refers to local communities and local authorities.</i></p> <p><i>小规模组织：对于小规模组织，受影响的利益相关方是指当地</i></p>

<p>following processes: 以符合传统文化的参与方式确保受影响的利益相关方主动并透明地参与了以下过程:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Dispute resolution processes* (Criterion* 1.6, Criterion* 2.6, Criterion* 4.6); 争议解决机制 (标准*1.6, 2.6, 4.6) ; 2) Definition of Living wages* (Criterion* 2.4); 确定最低生活工资 (标准*2.4) ; 3) Identification of rights (Criterion* 3.1, Criterion* 4.1), sites (Criterion* 3.5, Criterion* 4.7) and impacts (Criterion* 4.5); 判定权利 (标准*3.1, 4.1) 和场所 (标准*3.5,4.7) ; 4) Local communities'* socio-economic development activities (Criterion* 4.4); and 当地社区的社会经济发展活动 (标准*4.4) ; 和 5) High Conservation Value* assessment, management and monitoring (Criterion* 9.1, Criterion* 9.2, Criterion* 9.4). 高保护价值*评估、经营和监测 (标准*9.1,9.2,9.4) 。 	<p>社区和当地政府。</p>
<p>Indicator指标 7.6.2</p>	<p>Verifiers &Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p>
<p>Culturally appropriate* engagement* is used to: Determine appropriate representatives and contact points (including where appropriate, local institutions, organizations and authorities); 符合传统文化的参与方式用于: 确定合适的代表和联络人 (包括当地的单位、组织和主管部门) ;</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Determine mutually agreed communication channels allowing for information to flow in both directions; 建立一个多方同意的沟通渠道, 使信息能够双向沟通; 2) Ensure all actors (women, youth, elderly, minorities) are represented and engaged with equally; 确保所有参与者 (妇女, 青年, 老人, 少数民族) 公平的出席和参与; 3) Ensure all meetings, all points discussed and all agreements reached are recorded; 确保记录所有的会议、讨论要点并达成的一致意见; 4) Ensure the content of meeting records is approved; and 确保会议记录得到参与者的认可; 和 5) Ensure the results of all culturally 	

<p>appropriate* engagement* activities are shared with those involved. 确保将所有参与*活动的结果与参与者共享。</p>	
<p>Indicator指标 7.6.3</p> <p>Affected stakeholders* are provided with an opportunity for culturally appropriate* engagement* in monitoring* and planning processes of management activities that affect their interests.</p> <p>如果经营活动影响了受影响利益相关方的利益，通过符合传统文化的参与方式，为他们提供了参与经营活动的监测和方案制定过程的机会。</p>	<p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p> <p>Note for Small Organizations: For small organizations affected stakeholders refers to local communities and local authorities.</p> <p>小规模组织: 对于小规模组织，受影响的利益相关方是指当地社区和当地政府。</p>
<p>Indicator指标 7.6.4</p> <p>On request, interested stakeholders* are provided with an opportunity for engagement* in monitoring* and planning processes of management activities that affect their interests.</p> <p>如果经营活动影响了感兴趣的利益相关方的利益，根据要求，为他们提供了参与经营活动的监测和方案制定过程的机会。</p>	<p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p>
<p>PRINCIPLE 原则 8. MONITORING AND ASSESSMENT 监测与评估</p> <p>The Organization shall demonstrate that, progress towards achieving the management objectives, the impacts of management activities and the condition of the Management Unit, are monitored and evaluated proportionate to the scale, intensity and risk of management activities, in order to implement adaptive management.</p> <p>组织应根据经营活动的规模、强度和风险，监测和评估经营目标的进展、经营活动产生的影响以及经营单位的状况，以实施适应性管理。</p>	
<p>Criterion规范 8.1 The Organization shall monitor the implementation of its Management Plan, including its policies and management objectives, its progress with the activities planned, and the achievement of its verifiable targets.</p> <p>组织应监测森林经营规划的执行情况，包括森林经营规划的经营政策和经营目标，计划活动的进展，以及验证指标的完成情况。</p>	
<p>Indicator指标 8.1.1</p> <p>Procedures are documented and executed for monitoring* the implementation of the Management Plan* including its policies and management objectives* and achievement of verifiable targets*.</p> <p>制定并执行了监测程序，以监测森林经营规划的执行情况，包括森林经营规划的经营政策和经营目标的执行情况以及可验证指标的完成情况。</p>	<p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p> <p>Note for Small Organizations: Small organizations may choose to not document procedures, but demonstrate that the implementation of the management plan is monitored.</p> <p>小规模组织: 小规模组织可不制定监测程序，可通过其他方法证明其对森林经营规划的执行情况进行了监测。</p>

<p>Criterion规范 8.2 The Organization shall monitor and evaluate the environmental and social impacts of the activities carried out in the Management Unit, and changes in its environmental condition.</p> <p>组织应监测和评估在经营单位中所开展的活动对环境和社会造成的影响，监测和评估环境条件的变化。</p>	
<p>Indicator指标 8.2.1</p> <p>The social and environmental impacts of management activities are monitored* consistent with Annex 8.</p> <p>按照附录 8 的要求，监测了经营活动的社会和环境影响。</p>	<p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p>
<p>Indicator指标 8.2.2</p> <p>Changes in environmental conditions are monitored* consistent with Annex 8.</p> <p>按照附录 8 的要求，监测了环境状况的变化。</p>	
<p>Indicator指标 8.2.2</p> <p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p>	
<p>Criterion规范 8.3 The Organization shall analyze the results of monitoring and evaluation and feed the outcomes of this analysis back into the planning process.</p> <p>组织应对监测和评估的结果进行分析，并将分析的结论反馈到规划的制定过程中。</p>	
<p>Indicator指标 8.3.1</p> <p>Adaptive management* procedures are implemented so that monitoring* results feed into periodic updates to the planning process and the resulting management plan*.</p> <p>执行了适应性管理程序，以将监测结果反映到森林经营规划的定期更新或修订过程中。</p>	<p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p>
<p>Indicator指标 8.3.2</p> <p>If monitoring* results show non-conformities with the FSC Standard then management objectives*, verifiable targets* and / or management activities are revised.</p> <p>如果监测的结果表明不符合 FSC 标准的要求，则修改经营目标，核查目标和经营活动。</p>	
<p>Indicator指标 8.3.2</p> <p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p>	
<p>Criterion规范 8.4 The Organization shall make publicly available a summary of the results of monitoring free of charge, excluding confidential information.</p> <p>除保密信息以外，组织应免费公布可公开获取的监测结果的概要。</p>	
<p>Indicator指标 8.4.1</p> <p>A summary of the monitoring* results consistent with Annex 8, in a format comprehensible to stakeholders including maps and excluding confidential information*</p>	<p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p> <p>Note for Small organizations: <i>Small organizations may provide monitoring results upon request.</i></p> <p>小规模组织: 小规模组织可在利益相关方提出要求时提供监测结果。</p>

<p>is made publicly available* at no cost. 以利益相关方能够理解的方式，向他们公开免费提供根据附录 8 进行的监测结果，包括地图和其他非保密信息。</p>	
<p>Criterion 规范 8.5 The Organization shall have and implement a tracking and tracing system proportionate to scale, intensity and risk of its management activities, for demonstrating the source and volume in proportion to projected output for each year, of all products from the Management Unit that are marketed as FSC certified. 组织应根据经营活动的规模、强度及风险，制定并执行追溯跟踪体系。对来自经营单位的被标记为 FSC 认证的所有产品，按每年的计划产出，说明其来源和体积。</p>	
<p>Indicator 指标 8.5.1</p>	<p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p>
<p>A system is implemented to track and trace all products that are marketed as FSC certified. 对所有作为 FSC 认证产品进行销售的产品，执行了追踪和追溯体系。</p>	<p>Note for Large organizations: Large organizations implement a system sufficient to control and inventory all harvested materials from the cut block or coupe to the first point of sale. <i>大规模组织:</i> 大规模组织实施的体系能够控制和追踪所有从采伐迹地到首次销售点过程中的所有详细记录。 Note for Small organizations: Small organizations keep sales invoices and compatible logging records as described in 8.5.2. <i>小规模组织:</i> 小规模组织需按照 8.5.2 中所要求的保留销售发票和与其相匹配的采伐记录。</p>
<p>Indicator 指标 8.5.2</p>	<p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p>
<p>Information about all products sold is compiled and documented, including: 所有以 FSC 声明销售的产品信息，都形成了文件记录，至少要包括下列信息：</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Common and scientific species name; 树种（科学名和通用名）； 2) Product name or description; 产品名称或说明； 3) Volume (or quantity) of product; 产品数量（体积或重量）； 4) Information to trace the material to the source of origin logging block; 追溯到伐区的信息； 5) Logging date; 采伐日期； 6) If basic processing activities take place in the forest, the date and volume (or quantity) produced; and 如果在林场加工，说明生产日期和体积（或数量）；和 7) Whether or not the material was sold as FSC certified. If yes, record the CoC certificate No. and contact information of 	<p>Note: Items 4 and 5 are not applicable for branches and twigs. <i>说明:</i> 枝桠材不适用上述 4 和 5。 Note for Small Organizations: Small organizations are exempt from items 4 and 5. <i>小规模组织:</i> 4 和 5 不适用小规模组织。</p>

<p>the customer. 产品是否作为 FSC 认证的材料销售。如果是，记录客户的 CoC 证书号，名称和联系方式。</p>	
<p>Indicator 指标 8.5.3</p> <p>Sales invoices or similar documentation are kept for a minimum of five years for all products sold with an FSC claim, which identify at a minimum, the following information: 所有以 FSC 声明进行销售的产品销售发票或类似文件都至少保存 5 年，并且至少明确下列信息：</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Name and address of purchaser; 采购方的名称和地址； 2) The date of sale; 销售日期； 3) Species; 树种 4) Product type; 产品类型； 5) The volume (or quantity) sold; 销售数量（体积或重量）； 6) Forest Management / Chain of Custody certificate code; and 森林经营/产销监管链证书号；和 7) FSC claim Product Group; FSC 声明的产品组； 8) The FSC Claim “FSC 100%” identifying products sold as FSC certified. 作为 FSC 认证产品的应具有 FSC 声明“FSC 100%”。 	<p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南：</p>
<p>PRINCIPLE 原则 9. HIGH CONSERVATION VALUES 高保护价值</p> <p>The Organization shall maintain and/or enhance the High Conservation Values in the Management Unit through applying the precautionary approach. 组织应运用预防性措施，维持和（或）增强经营单位内的高保护价值。</p> <p>Note: <i>The national High Conservation Value (HCV) framework for China is under development. In the absence of this national interpretation the “Common Guidance” documents of the HCV Resource Network apply. These include the following:</i></p> <p>说明：中国的国家高保护价值（HCV）框架正在制定中。在国家 HCV 说明缺失的情况下应使用 HCV 资源网络中的“通用指南”文件，应包含：</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. <i>Common Guidance for HCV Identification;</i> 高保护价值判定的通用指南； 2. <i>Common Guidance for HCV Management and Monitoring.</i> 高保护价值管理和监测的通用指南。 <p><i>The Annex 9A provides an overview of possible management strategies for maintenance or enhancement of HCVs, while the Annex 9B provides Best Available Information* and general information sources for the identification of HCVs in China. Special provisions apply for small organizations as included in the specific</i></p>	

indicators.

附录 9A 概述了维持和增强 HCV 的一般性管理策略，附录 9B 提供了可获得的最佳信息以及在中国判定 HCV 的通用信息资源。适用于小规模组织的特殊要求已经包含在具体的指标中。

Criterion 规范 9.1

The Organization, through engagement with affected stakeholders, interested stakeholders and other means and sources, shall assess and record the presence and status of the following High Conservation Values in the Management Unit, proportionate to the scale, intensity and risk of impacts of management activities, and likelihood of the occurrence of the High Conservation Values:

组织应根据经营活动的规模、强度和风险及可能存在的高保护价值，通过受影响的利益相关方和感兴趣的利益相关方的参与，以及其他方法和来源，评估和记录经营单位内的下列高保护价值的存在及状况：

HCV 1 – Species diversity. Concentrations of **biological diversity** including endemic species, and **rare, threatened** or endangered species, that are **significant** at global, regional or national levels.

HCV1 – 物种多样性。在全球、地区或国家层面具有重要意义的生物多样性（包括特有物种、稀有物种、受威胁物种或濒危物种）富集区。

HCV 2 – **Landscape-level ecosystems** and mosaics. **Intact forest landscapes** and large landscape-level ecosystems and ecosystem mosaics that are significant at global, regional or national levels, and that contain viable populations of the great majority of the naturally occurring species in natural patterns of distribution and abundance.

HCV2 – 景观水平的生态系统和生态系统镶嵌。在全球、地区或国家层面具有重大意义的**原始森林景观**，大景观水平的生态系统和生态系统镶嵌，其中全部或大部分天然起源物种的健康种群保持了分布和丰度的自然格局。

HCV 3 – Ecosystems and **habitats**. **Rare, threatened**, or endangered ecosystems, habitats or refugia.

HCV3 — 生态系统和生境。稀有、受威胁或濒危的生态系统、生境或避难所。

HCV 4 – **Critical ecosystem services**. Basic ecosystem services in critical situations, including **protection** of water catchments and control of erosion of vulnerable soils and slopes.

HCV4 — 关键的生态系统服务。在重要环境中具有的基本生态系统服务，包括集水区的保护、脆弱土壤的侵蚀控制和滑坡控制。

HCV 5 – Community needs. Sites and resources fundamental for satisfying the basic necessities of **local communities** or **Indigenous Peoples** (for livelihoods, health, nutrition, water, etc.), identified through **engagement** with these communities or Indigenous Peoples.

HCV5 — 社区需求。通过当地社区或原住民参与判定的，从根本上满足当地社区或原住民的基本需求（如：生存、健康、营养和水源等等）非常重要的区域和资源。

HCV 6 – Cultural values. Sites, resources, **habitats** and **landscapes** of global or national cultural, archaeological or historical significance, and/or of **critical** cultural, ecological, economic or religious/sacred importance for the traditional cultures of **local communities** or Indigenous Peoples, identified through engagement with these local communities or Indigenous Peoples.

HCV6—文化价值。通过当地社区或原住民参与判定的，具有全球或国家层面的文化、考古或历史方面的重要意义，并（或）对当地社区或原住民的文化、生态、经济、宗教（或神灵）等传统文化特征具有极其重要的区域、资源、生境和景观。

Indicator 指标 9.1.1

An assessment is completed using Best Available Information* that records the location and status of High Conservation Value* Categories 1-6, as defined in Criterion* 9.1; the High Conservation Value* Areas* they rely upon, and their condition.

利用可获得的最佳信息完成了对高保护价值评估工作，记录了标准 9.1 定义的 1-6 类高保护价值的位置和状态，高保护价值所依赖的高保护价值区域以及它们的状况。

Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南：

Note for large organizations: Large organizations implement on site HCV assessments.

大规模组织：大规模组织开展实地评估。

Note for Small Organizations: Small organizations may use FSC guidance and technical materials for small, low intensity and community forests to do the HCV assessment:

小规模组织：小规模组织可以使用 FSC 针对小规模、低强度及社区林业的指南进行 HCV 的评估工作：

1) Briefing Note 4: High Conservation Values;

简报 4：高保护价值；

2) Briefing Note 5: Simple monitoring methods;

简报 5：简单的监测方法；

	<p>3) <i>FSC step-by-step guide.</i> <i>FSC 逐步满足要求指南。</i> <i>See Annex 11 for details. 见附录 11。</i></p>
<p>Indicator指标 9.1.2</p> <p>The assessment uses results from culturally appropriate* engagement* with affected* and interested stakeholders* with an interest in the conservation* of the High Conservation Values*.'</p> <p>受影响的利益相关方和对高保护价值的保护感兴趣的利益相关方以符合传统文化的方式参与评估，并使用这一评估结果。</p>	<p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p>
<p>Criterion规范 9.2 The Organization shall develop effective strategies that maintain and/or enhance the identified High Conservation Values, through engagement with affected stakeholders, interested stakeholders and experts.</p> <p>组织应通过受影响的利益相关方、感兴趣的利益相关方和专家的参与，构建有效的策略来维持和（或）增强已判定的高保护价值。</p>	
<p>Indicator指标 9.2.1</p> <p>Threats to High Conservation Values* are identified using Best Available Information*.</p> <p>利用可获得的最佳信息，判定了对高保护价值的威胁。</p>	<p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p>
<p>Indicator指标 9.2.2</p> <p>Management strategies and actions are developed to maintain and/or enhance the identified High Conservation Values* and to maintain associated High Conservation Value* Areas* prior to implementing potentially harmful management activities.</p> <p>在经营单位内，开展可能对高保护价值造成危害的经营活 动之前，为已判定的高保护价值及其相关的高保护价值区域制定了维持和（或）增强高保护价值的经营策略和行动。</p>	<p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p> <p>Note for Small Organizations: <i>Small organizations may use FSC guidance and technical materials for small, low intensity and community forests to develop strategies:</i></p> <p>小规模组织: 小规模组织可以使用 FSC 针对小规模、低强度及社区林业的指南制定策略:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) <i>Briefing Note 4: High Conservation Values;</i> 简报 4: 高保护价值 2) <i>Briefing Note 5: Simple monitoring methods;</i> 简报 5: 简单的监测方法 3) <i>FSC step-by-step guide.</i> <i>FSC 逐步满足要求指南</i> <p><i>See Annex 11 for details. 见附录 11。</i></p>
<p>Indicator指标 9.2.3</p> <p>Affected* and interested stakeholders* and experts are engaged in the development of management strategies and actions to maintain and/or enhance the identified High Conservation Values*.</p> <p>受影响的利益相关方、感兴趣的利益相关方和专</p>	<p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p>

<p>家，参与了制定维持和（或）增强已判定的高保护价值经营策略和行动的工作。</p>	
<p>Indicator指标 9.2.4</p> <p>The strategies developed are effective to maintain and/or enhance the High Conservation Values*.</p> <p>构建的策略有效地维持和（或）增强了高保护价值。</p>	<p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p>
<p>Criterion规范 9.3 The Organization shall implement strategies and actions that maintain and/or enhance the identified High Conservation Values. These strategies and actions shall implement the precautionary approach and be proportionate to the scale, intensity and risk of management activities.</p> <p>组织应实施用于维持和（或）增强已判定的高保护价值的策略和行动。这些策略和行动应实施预防措施，并与经营活动的规模、强度和风险相适应。</p>	
<p>Indicator指标 9.3.1</p> <p>The High Conservation Values* and the High Conservation Value* Areas* on which they depend are maintained and/or enhanced, including by implementing the strategies developed.</p> <p>维持和（或）提高了高保护价值及其依赖的高保护价值区域，包括实施既定的策略。</p>	<p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p>
<p>Indicator指标 9.3.2</p> <p>The strategies and actions prevent damage and avoid risks to High Conservation Values*, even when the scientific information is incomplete or inconclusive, and when the vulnerability and sensitivity of High Conservation Values* are uncertain.</p> <p>当缺乏完整而全面的科学信息，或不能确定环境的脆弱性和敏感性的情况下，应采取策略和行动防止对高保护价值的危害以及避免风险。</p>	<p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p> <p>Note: Strategies and actions include cancelation of planned activities and stop of ongoing activities.</p> <p>说明: 策略和行动包括取消计划的活动或停止正在进行的活</p>
<p>Indicator指标 9.3.3</p> <p>Activities that harm High Conservation Values* cease immediately and actions are taken to restore* and protect the High Conservation Values*.</p> <p>立刻停止危害高保护价值的活动，并采取了恢复和保护高保护价值的行动。</p>	<p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p>
<p>Criterion规范 9.4 The Organization shall demonstrate that periodic monitoring is carried out to</p>	

assess changes in the status of High Conservation Values, and shall adapt its management strategies to ensure their effective protection. The monitoring shall be proportionate to the scale, intensity and risk of management activities, and shall include engagement with affected stakeholders, interested stakeholders and experts.

组织应证明开展了定期监测，对高保护价值的状态变化进行评估。应调整经营策略以保证有效地保护高保护价值。监测活动应适应经营活动的规模、强度和风险，并且邀请受影响的利益相关方、感兴趣的利益相关方和专家共同参与。

Indicator指标 9.4.1	Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:
<p>A program of periodic monitoring* assesses: 对定期监测计划的评估包括:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Implementation of strategies; 策略的实施情况; 2) The status of High Conservation Values* including High Conservation Value* Areas* on which they depend; and 高保护价值*及其所依赖的高保护价值区域*的状况; 和 3) The effectiveness of the management strategies and actions for the protection* of High Conservation Value* to fully maintain and/or enhance the High Conservation Values*. 为充分维持和（或）增强高保护价值*, 保护高保护价值*的经营策略和行动的有效性。 	<p>Note for Small Organizations: Small organizations may use FSC guidance and technical materials for small, low intensity and community forests to design monitoring programs: <i>小规模组织:</i> 小规模组织可以使用 FSC 针对小规模、低强度及社区林业的指南设计监测计划:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Briefing Note 4: High Conservation Values; 简报 4: 高保护价值; 2) Briefing Note 5: Simple monitoring methods; 简报 5: 简单的监测方法; 3) FSC step-by-step guide. FSC 逐步满足要求指南。 <p>See Annex 11 for details. 见附录 11。</p>
Indicator指标 9.4.2	Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:
<p>The monitoring* program includes engagement* with affected* and interested stakeholders* and experts. 监测计划包括受影响的利益相关方和感兴趣的利益相关方以及专家的参与。</p>	<p>Note for Small Organizations: Engagement with experts is not mandatory for small organizations. <i>小规模组织:</i> 小规模组织的监测计划可不必寻求专家的参与。</p>
Indicator指标 9.4.3	Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:
<p>The monitoring* program has sufficient scope, detail and frequency to detect changes in High Conservation Values*, relative to the initial assessment and status identified for each High Conservation Value*. 相对于所判定的每一种高保护价值初评估结果和状态, 监测计划具有足够的范围、细节和频率来查明高保护价值的变化。</p>	<p>Note: Large organizations design and implement monitoring programs that measure the effectiveness of all of their management activities including those that require data collection. <i>大规模组织:</i> 大规模组织设计和实施监测程序, 测量所有经营活动的有效性并收集数据。</p> <p>Note for Small Organizations: Small organizations may use FSC guidance and technical materials for small, low intensity and community forests to design monitoring programs: <i>小规模组织:</i> 小规模组织可以使用 FSC 针对小规模、低强度及社区林业的指南设计监测计划:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Briefing Note 4: High Conservation Values; 简报 4: 高保护价值 2) Briefing Note 5: Simple monitoring methods;

	<p>简报 5: 简单的监测方法</p> <p>3) <i>FSC step-by-step guide.</i> <i>FSC 逐步满足要求指南</i></p> <p>See Annex 11 for details. 见附录 11。</p>
<p>Indicator指标 9.4.4</p>	<p>Verifiers &Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p>
<p>Management strategies and actions are adapted when monitoring* or other new information shows that these strategies and actions are ineffective to ensure the maintenance and/or enhancement of High Conservation Values*.</p> <p>当监测结果或新的信息表明经营策略和行动不足以确保维持和（或）增强高保护价值时，及时改进经营策略和行动。</p>	
<p>PRINCIPLE 原则 10. IMPLEMENTATION OF MANAGEMENT ACTIVITIES 开展森林经营活动</p> <p>Management activities conducted by or for The Organization for the Management Unit shall be selected and implemented consistent with The Organization’s economic, environmental and social policies and objectives and in compliance with the Principles and Criteria collectively. 组织或其授权经营单位在开展森林经营活动时，应与组织的经济、环境、社会三方面的政策与目标保持一致，并且严格遵守 FSC 原则和要求。</p>	
<p>Criterion规范 10.1 After harvest or in accordance with the management plan, The Organization shall, by natural or artificial regeneration methods, regenerate vegetation cover in a timely fashion to pre-harvesting or more natural conditions.</p> <p>采伐后或按照森林经营规划，组织应通过天然更新或人工更新的方式，使植被覆盖状况及时恢复至采伐前的状况或恢复为更加自然的状况。</p>	
<p>Indicator指标 10.1.1</p>	<p>Verifiers &Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p>
<p>Harvested sites are regenerated in a timely manner* that:</p> <p>所有采伐迹地得到了及时更新，以实现下列目标：</p> <p>1) Protects affected environmental values*; and 保护受影响的环境价值；和</p> <p>2) Is suitable to recover overall pre-harvest* or natural forest* composition and structure.</p> <p>总体上恢复采伐前或天然林的林分组成和结构。</p>	
<p>Indicator指标 10.1.2</p>	<p>Verifiers &Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p>
<p>Regeneration activities* are implemented in a manner that:</p> <p>按照下列方式进行更新作业：</p> <p>1) For harvest of existing plantations*, regenerate to the vegetation cover that existed prior to the harvest or to more</p>	

<p>natural conditions*; 现有的人工林*采伐后, 将植被更新至采伐前的状况*或更自然的状况*;</p> <p>2) For harvest of natural forests*, regenerate to pre-harvest* or to more natural conditions*; or 天然林*采伐后, 将其更新至采伐前的状况*或更自然状况*; 或</p> <p>3) For harvest of degraded natural forests*, regenerate to more natural conditions*. 退化的天然林*采伐后, 应*将其更新至更自然的状况。</p>	
<p>Criterion规范 10.2 The Organization shall use species for regeneration that are ecologically well adapted to the site and to the management objectives. The Organization shall use native species and local genotypes for regeneration, unless there is clear and convincing justification for using others.</p> <p>组织应根据对立地的生态适应性及相应的经营目标, 选择更新树种。组织在更新造林时应优先使用乡土树种和当地基因型(我们称为“乡土种源”)。只有具备明确的、有说服力的理由时, 才能使用其它树种或基因型。</p>	
<p>Indicator指标 10.2.1</p> <p>Species* chosen for regeneration are ecologically well adapted to the site, are native species* and are of local provenance, unless clear and convincing justification is provided for using non-local genotypes* or non-native species*.</p> <p>更新树种选用对立地生态适应性强的乡土树种和乡土种源。只有当组织提供明确的、有说服力的理由时, 才能使用非乡土种源或非乡土树种。</p>	<p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p> <p>Note: Rationales for the use of non-local genotypes* or non-native species* may include:</p> <p>说明: 使用非乡土种源或非乡土树种的前提条件可包括:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Growth rates not meeting management objectives; 乡土树种或乡土种源的生长率不符合经营目标*; 2) Yields not being viable for the local species; 乡土树种或乡土种源的收获量不能满足要求; 3) Native species and / or local genotypes becoming extinct; 乡土树种或乡土种源趋于灭绝; 4) Native species and / or local genotypes being resistant to disease and pests; 乡土树种或乡土种源对病虫害没有抗性能力; 5) Site stresses such as water; 立地存在水资源压力*或其他胁迫; 6) Climate change adaptation; or 为了适应气候变化; 或 7) Capacity to stock carbon. 为了增强碳储存的能力; 8) Afforestation of degraded agriculture and range lands. 在退化的农地和牧地上造林。
<p>Indicator指标 10.2.2</p> <p>Species chosen for regeneration are consistent with the regeneration objectives and with the management objectives*.</p> <p>选择更新树种与更新目标和经营目标一致。</p>	<p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p>

<p>Criterion规范 10.3 The Organization shall only use alien species when knowledge and/or experience have shown that any invasive impacts can be controlled and effective mitigation measures are in place.</p> <p>组织在使用外来种时应具知识和（或）经验，证实能够控制其入侵影响并具备有效措施减轻负面影响。</p>	
<p>Indicator指标 10.3.1</p>	<p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p>
<p>Alien species* are used only when direct experience and / or the results of scientific research demonstrate that invasive impacts can be controlled.</p> <p>只有当直接经验或者科学研究结果证明可以控制入侵影响，并且存在有效措施可以控制其向种植地以外扩散时，才可使用外来种。</p>	
<p>Indicator指标 10.3.2</p>	<p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p>
<p>Alien species* are used only when effective mitigation measures are in place to control their spread outside the area in which they are established.</p> <p>只有在采取了有效的缓解措施控制其向种植地以外扩展时，才可使用外来种。</p>	
<p>Indicator指标 10.3.3</p>	<p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p>
<p>The spread of invasive species* introduced by The Organization* is controlled.</p> <p>控制了由组织引进的入侵种的扩散。</p>	
<p>Indicator指标 10.3.4</p>	<p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p>
<p>Management activities are implemented, preferably in cooperation with separate regulatory bodies where these exist, with an aim to control the invasive impacts of alien species* that were not introduced by the Organization*.</p> <p>开展森林经营活动时优先与独立的管理部门合作，控制了那些并非由组织引进的外来种的入侵影响。</p>	
<p>Criterion规范 10.4 The Organization shall not use genetically modified organisms in the Management Unit.</p> <p>组织应禁止在经营单位内使用转基因生物体。</p>	
<p>Indicator指标 10.4.1</p>	<p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p>
<p>Genetically modified organisms* are not used.</p>	<p>Note: Two varieties of genetically modified trees are officially approved for purposes of commercial planting. These are <i>Populus nigra</i> (poplar-12) and <i>Populus alba tomentosa</i></p>

<p>组织没有使用转基因生物体。</p>	<p>cv.741 (poplar-741) for insect resistance. The organization does not use any of these two varieties.</p> <p>说明：国家林业局于2002年批准两种转基因树种的商业种植，具体品种为由中国林科院林业研究所培育的转 Bt 基因欧洲黑杨 (http://www.forestry.gov.cn/portal/trlbh/s/1858/content-148961.html) 和河北农业大学培育的转双抗虫基因 741 杨 [Populus alba×(P. davidiana+P. simonii)×P. tomentosa]。 (http://www.forestry.gov.cn/portal/lmzm/s/1389/content-145006.html)。组织不使用上述两种树种。</p>
<p>Criterion规范 10.5The Organization shall use silvicultural practices that are ecologically appropriate for the vegetation, species, sites and management objectives. 组织应采用在生态学上与植被、树种、立地以及经营目标相适应的森林培育措施。</p>	
<p>Indicator指标 10.5.1</p> <p>Silvicultural practices are implemented that are ecologically appropriate for the vegetation, species, sites and management objectives*. 采取了与当地植被、树种、立地和经营目标相协调的森林培育措施。</p>	<p>Verifiers &Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p>
<p>Criterion规范 10.6The Organization shall minimize or avoid the use of fertilizers. When fertilizers are used, The Organization shall demonstrate that use is equally or more ecologically and economically beneficial than use of silvicultural systems that do not require fertilizers, and prevent, mitigate, and/or repair damage to environmental values, including soils. 组织应减少或避免使用肥料。使用肥料时，组织应证明使用肥料与不使用肥料的森林培育体系相比，在生态和经济效益方面是同等的或更好的。同时，防止、减少和（或）修复对环境价值的破坏，包括土壤。</p>	
<p>Indicator指标 10.6.1</p> <p>The use of fertilizers* is minimized or avoided. 避免或者减少了肥料的使用。</p>	<p>Verifiers &Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p>
<p>Indicator指标 10.6.2</p> <p>When fertilizers* are used, their ecological and economic benefits are equal to or higher than those of silvicultural systems that do not require fertilizers*. 使用肥料时，与不使用肥料的森林培育体系相比，其生态和经济效益相等或更高。</p>	<p>Verifiers &Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p>
<p>Indicator指标 10.6.3</p> <p>When fertilizers* are used, their types; rates, and frequencies; and site of application are documented. 使用肥料时，文件记录了肥料的类型、数量以及使</p>	<p>Verifiers &Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p>

用的频率和地点。	
Indicator指标 10.6.4	Verifiers &Guidance 验证内容和指南:
When fertilizers* are used, environmental values* are protected, including through implementation of measures to prevent damage. 使用肥料时，保护了环境价值，包括采取防止损害的措施。	
Indicator指标 10.6.5	Verifiers &Guidance 验证内容和指南:
Forbid to use fertilizers at the buffer zones of the rare plant communities, riparian zones watercourses* and water bodies*. 在稀有植物群落、滨河带*、河道和水体周围的缓冲区，禁止使用肥料*。	
Indicator指标 10.6.6	Verifiers &Guidance 验证内容和指南:
Damage to environmental values* resulting from fertilizer* use is mitigated or repaired. 减轻或修复了任何因使用肥料给环境价值带来的损害。	
Criterion规范 10.7 The Organization shall use integrated pest management and silviculture systems which avoid, or aim at eliminating, the use of chemical pesticides. The Organization shall not use any chemical pesticides prohibited by FSC policy. When pesticides are used, The Organization shall prevent, mitigate, and/or repair damage to environmental values and human health. 组织应采用有害生物综合防治措施和森林培育体系，尽量避免或减少使用化学农药。组织不能使用 FSC 政策禁止的化学农药。当使用农药时，组织应防止、减轻和（或）修复对环境价值和人类健康造成的危害。	
Indicator指标 10.7.1	Verifiers &Guidance 验证内容和指南:
Integrated pest management, including selection of silviculture* systems, is used to avoid, or aim to eliminate the frequency, extent, and amount of chemical pesticide* applications, and result in non-use or overall reductions in applications. 采取有害生物（病、虫、鼠害等）综合防治措施，并选择合理的森林培育体系，避免使用化学农药，或降低化学农药的使用频率、缩小使用范围和减少使用数量，并达到最终不使用或总体上减少使用化学农药的效果。	
Indicator指标 10.7.2	Verifiers &Guidance 验证内容和指南:

<p>Chemical pesticides* prohibited by FSC's Pesticide Policy are not used or stored in the Management Unit unless FSC has granted derogation.</p> <p>除非获得 FSC 的同意，经营单位内不得使用或存储被 FSC 禁止的化学农药。</p>	
<p>Indicator指标 10.7.3</p> <p>Records of pesticide* usage are maintained, including trade name, active ingredient, quantity of active ingredient used, period of use, location and area of use, and reason for use.</p> <p>保留了农药的使用记录，包括其商品名、活性成分、活性成分的含量、使用时期、使用地点和面积，以及使用的原因。</p>	<p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p>
<p>Indicator指标 10.7.4</p> <p>The use of pesticides* complies with the ILO document "Safety in the use of chemicals at work" regarding requirements for the transport, storage, handling, application and emergency procedures for cleanup following accidental spillages.</p> <p>农药的使用遵循 ILO 《工作中使用化学品的安全指南》中对运输、储藏、处置、使用和应对泄露事故的应急清理程序的要求。</p>	<p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p>
<p>Indicator指标 10.7.5</p> <p>If pesticides* are used, application methods minimize quantities used, while achieving effective results, and provide effective protection* to surrounding landscapes*.</p> <p>若使用农药，应采取可最大程度减少施用量的方法，并达到有效的防治效果，为周围景观提供有效保护。</p>	<p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p>
<p>Indicator指标 10.7.6</p> <p>Damage to environmental values* or human health from pesticide* use is prevented and mitigated or repaired where damage occurs.</p> <p>防止了因使用农药对环境价值或人体健康造成的危害。如果造成危害，以采取措施减轻或修复了所造成的影响。</p>	<p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p>

Indicator指标 10.7.7	Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:
<p>When pesticides* are used: 在使用农药时:</p> <p>1) The selected pesticide*, application method, timing and pattern of use offers the least risk to humans and non-target species; and 所选择的农药、施用方法、施用时间和施用方式应对人类和非目标物种的风险最小。和</p> <p>2) Objective evidence demonstrates that the pesticide* is the only effective, practical and cost-effective way to control the pest. 有客观证据证明使用该农药是控制有害生物有效、可操作和符合成本效益的唯一途径。</p>	
<p>Criterion规范 10.8The Organization shall minimize, monitor and strictly control the use of biological control agents in accordance with internationally accepted scientific protocols. When biological control agents are used, The Organization shall prevent, mitigate, and/or repair damage to environmental values. 组织应按照国际公认的科学协议, 尽量减少使用生物防治剂, 并对其使用进行监测和严格控制。当使用生物防治剂时, 组织应防止、减轻和(或)修复对环境价值造成的损害。</p>	
Indicator指标 10.8.1	Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:
<p>The use of biological control agents* is minimized, monitored* and controlled. 尽量减少、监测和控制了生物防治剂的使用。</p>	
Indicator指标 10.8.2	Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:
<p>Use of biological control agents* complies with internationally accepted scientific protocols*. 使用生物防治剂时, 严格遵守了国家法律、国际公认的科学协议。</p>	<p>Note: <i>Internationally accepted scientific protocols include but are not limited to:</i> <i>说明: 国际公认的科学程序包括但不限于:</i></p> <p>1) <i>FSC Guide To integrated pest, disease and weed management in FSC certified forests and plantations (2009);</i> <i>FSC 有害生物综合防治指南 (2009)</i></p> <p>2) <i>FAO Code of Conduct for the Import and Release of Exotic Biological Control.</i> <i>FAO 的引进和释放外来生物控制的行为规范</i></p>
Indicator指标 10.8.3	Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:
<p>The use of biological control agents* is recorded including type, quantity used, period of use, location of use, and reason for use. 记录了生物控制剂的使用情况, 包括类型、用量、使用时期以及使用地点和原因。</p>	

Indicator指标 10.8.4	Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:
<p>Damage to environmental values* caused by the use of biological control agents* is prevented and mitigated* or repaired* where damage occurs.</p> <p>防止了因使用生物控制剂对环境价值造成的影响。如果造成损害，已采取措施减轻或修复了所造成的影响。</p>	
<p>Criterion规范 10.9 The Organization shall assess risks and implement activities that reduce potential negative impacts from natural hazards proportionate to scale, intensity, and risk.</p> <p>组织应评估自然灾害带来的风险，并根据规模，强度和风险，实施活动减轻自然灾害造成潜在负面影响。</p> <p>Note: Natural hazards common in China include flooding, landslides, storms, fire, pest diseases, etc.</p> <p>说明: 中国的自然灾害普遍包括洪水，滑坡，暴风，火灾，病虫害等。由于森林经营活动对减轻地震的影响所能发挥的作用很有限，因此此指标范围内对减轻地震的影响不做要求。</p>	
Indicator指标 10.9.1	Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:
<p>Potential negative impacts of natural hazards* on infrastructure*, forest* resources and communities in the Management Unit* are assessed.</p> <p>评估了自然灾害对森林经营单位内的基础设施、森林资源和社区的潜在负面影响。</p>	<p>Note for Small organizations: Small organizations implement all requirements of this standard. Applicable regulations about slope harvesting are implemented, and the FSC definition about intensive management activities is applied if “clear cut” is not defined in the applicable regulation. Additional activities as per Criterion 10.9 are not required.</p> <p>小规模组织: 小规模组织执行坡度采伐适用的管理办法。如果适用管理办法中出现“皆伐”，但没有给出定义的，则参照本标准前言经营活动强度部分对皆伐的描述。对可能涉及 10.9 的其他活动，小规模组织可不采取额外措施。</p>
Indicator指标 10.9.2	Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:
<p>Management activities mitigate these impacts.</p> <p>森林活动减轻了这些影响。</p>	<p>Note for Small organizations: Small organizations implement all requirements of this standard. Applicable regulations about slope harvesting are implemented, and the FSC definition about intensive management activities is applied if “clear cut” is not defined in the applicable regulation. Additional activities as per Criterion 10.9 are not required.</p> <p>小规模组织: 小规模组织执行坡度采伐适用的管理办法。如果适用管理办法中出现“皆伐”，但没有给出定义的，则参照本标准前言经营活动强度部分对皆伐的描述。对可能涉及 10.9 的其他活动，小规模组织可不采取额外措施。</p>
Indicator指标 10.9.3	Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:
<p>The risk* for management activities to increase the frequency, distribution or severity of natural hazards* is identified for those hazards* that may be influenced by management.</p> <p>识别了经营活动可能加剧自然灾害频率、分布和严重性的风险。</p>	<p>Note for Small organizations: Small organizations implement all requirements of this standard. Applicable regulations about slope harvesting are implemented, and the FSC definition about intensive management activities is applied if “clear cut” is not defined in the applicable regulation. Additional activities as per Criterion 10.9 are not required.</p> <p>小规模组织: 小规模组织执行坡度采伐适用的管理办法。如果</p>

	适用管理办法中出现“皆伐”，但没有给出定义的，则参照本标准前言经营活动强度部分对皆伐的描述。对可能涉及 10.9 的其他活动，小规模组织可不采取额外措施。
Indicator指标 10.9.4	Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:
Management activities are modified and/or measures are developed and implemented that reduce the identified risks*. 调整了经营活动，或者采取其他措施降低了识别出的风险。	Note for Small organizations: Small organizations implement all requirements of this stand-ard. Applicable regulations about slope harvesting are implemented, and the FSC defini-tion about intensive management activities is applied if “clear cut” is not defined in the applicable regulation. Additional activities as per Criterion 10.9 are not required. 小规模组织: 小规模组织执行坡度采伐适用的管理办法。如果适用管理办法中出现“皆伐”，但没有给出定义的，则参照本标准前言经营活动强度部分对皆伐的描述。对可能涉及10.9的其他活动，小规模组织可不采取额外措施。
Criterion规范 10.10	The Organization shall manage infrastructural development, transport activi-ties and silviculture so that water resources and soils are protected, and disturbance of and damage to rare and threatened species, habitats, ecosystems and landscape values are pre-vented, mitigated and/or repaired. 组织应对基础设施建设、运输活动和森林培育措施进行管理，保护水资源和土壤，防止、减少和（或）修复对稀有物种和受威胁物种、生境、生态系统和景观价值的干扰和破坏。
Indicator指标 10.10.1	Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:
Development, maintenance and use of infrastructure*, as well as transport activities, are managed to protect environmental values* identified in Criterion* 6.1. 对基础设施的建设、维护和使用以及运输活动进行了管理，保护标准 6.1 中判定的环境价值。	
Indicator指标 10.10.2	Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:
Silviculture* activities are managed to ensure protection of the environmental values* identified in Criterion* 6.1. 对森林培育活动进行了管理，以确保标准 6.1 中判定的环境价值得到保护。	
Indicator指标 10.10.3	Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:
Disturbance or damages to water courses*, water bodies*, soils, rare and threatened species*, habitats*, ecosystems* and landscape values* are prevented, mitigated*, repaired* and restored* in a timely manner*, and management activities modified to prevent further damage. 及时防止、减轻、修复了对河道、水体、土壤、珍稀物种和受威胁物种、生境、生态系统和景观价值	

<p>的扰动或破坏，并调整了经营活动以防止造成进一步的破坏。</p>	
<p>Criterion规范 10.11 The Organization shall manage activities associated with harvesting and extraction of timber and non-timber forest products so that environmental values are conserved, merchantable waste is reduced, and damage to other products and services is avoided. 组织应控制与木材采伐和非木质林产品采集有关的活动，保护环境价值，减少废弃物，避免对其他产品和服务造成破坏。</p>	
<p>Indicator指标 10.11.1 Harvesting and extraction practices for timber and non-timber forest products* are implemented in a manner that conserves environmental values* as identified in Criterion* 6.1. 采伐木材、集材和采集非木质林产品时，保护标准 6.1 中判定的环境价值。</p>	<p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p>
<p>Indicator指标 10.11.2 Harvesting practices optimize the use of forest* products and merchantable materials. 采伐作业和采集活动使林产品和其他适用于销售的产品利用率最大化。</p>	<p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p>
<p>Indicator指标 10.11.3 Amounts of dead and decaying biomass and forest* structure are retained to conserve environmental values*. 保留有一定量的枯死和病腐生物体以及森林结构，以保护环境价值。</p>	<p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p>
<p>Indicator指标 10.11.4 Harvesting practices avoid damage to standing residual trees, residual woody debris on the ground and other environmental values*. Forbid high-grading. 采伐作业避免了对林地上保留立木和木质剩余物以及其他环境价值的破坏。</p>	<p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p>
<p>Indicator指标 10.11.5 High-grading harvesting of forest resources does not take place. 不得实施掠夺性采伐。</p>	<p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南: <i>Note: High grading is a selective type of timber harvesting that removes the highest grade of timber (i.e. the most merchantable stems) in a particular forest area.</i> 说明: 掠夺性采伐是一种有选择的采伐，采伐林地中最好的木</p>

	材（例如，最有商业价值的木材）。
<p>Criterion规范 10.12 The Organization shall dispose of waste materials in an environmentally appropriate manner. 组织应以对环境适宜的方式处理废弃物。</p>	
<p>Indicator指标 10.12.1</p>	<p>Verifiers & Guidance 验证内容和指南:</p>
<p>Collection, clean up, transportation and disposal of all waste materials* is done in an environmentally appropriate way that conserves environmental values* as identified in Criterion* 6.1. 以环境适宜的方式收集、清理、运输和处置所有废弃物，以保护标准 6.1 中判定的环境价值。</p>	<p>Note: Waste products include: 说明: 废弃物包含:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) <i>Hazardous waste, including Chemical waste and batteries;</i> 有毒废弃物，包括化学废弃物和电池； 2) <i>Containers;</i> 容器； 3) <i>Motor and other fuels and oils;</i> 机油和其他燃料和油料； 4) <i>Rubbish including metals, plastics and paper; and</i> 金属、塑料盒纸张等垃圾；和 5) <i>Abandoned buildings, machinery and equipment;</i> 废弃的建筑、机械和设备； 6) <i>Domestic waste.</i> 生活垃圾。

Annex 1: List of Applicable Laws, Regulations and Nationally-Ratified International Treaties, Conventions and Agreements

附录 1: 适用的法律*、法规和国家签署并生效*的国际公约、协定和协议清单

Note: for the laws, regulations and nationally-ratified treaties, conventions and agreements without a version number or invalid, the latest edition of the referenced document (including any amendments) applies.

说明: 法律法规老版本失效或未标注版本号时, 自动运用对应的新版本号。

1. Legal* rights to harvest 采伐的法律权利	
1.1 Land tenure* and management rights 土地所有权*和管理权利	<p>Legislation covering land tenure* rights, including customary rights* as well as management rights, that includes the use of legal* methods to obtain tenure* rights and management rights. It also covers legal* business registration and tax registration, including relevant legally required licenses.</p> <p>涵盖土地所有权*的法律, 包括传统权利和管理权利, 包含获得所有权和管理权所使用的法定途径。还涵盖法定*的商业注册和纳税登记以及相关合法*的执照。</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Forest Law of the People's Republic of China (2009) 中华人民共和国森林法 (2009) • Land Management Law of P. R. China (2004) 中华人民共和国土地管理法 (2004) • Company Law of the People's Republic of China (2013) 中华人民共和国公司法 (2013) • Enterprise Income Tax Law of People's Republic of China (2007) 中华人民共和国企业所得税法 (2007) • Rural Land Contract Law of the People's Republic of China (2002) 中华人民共和国农村土地承包法 (2002) • Regulation on the Implementation of the Forestry Law of the People's Republic of China (2000) 中华人民共和国森林法实施条例 (2000) • Regulation on the Implementation of the Land Management Law of the Peoples Republic of China (1996) 中华人民共和国土地管理法实施条例 (1998) • Processing Measures for the Disputes of Forest Trees and Forest Land Tenure and Ownership (1996) 林木林地权属争议处理办法 (1996) • Administration Measures for Forest and Forestland Tenure Registration (2000) 林木和林地权属登记管理办法 (2000) • Property Law of the People's Republic of China (2007) 中华人民共和国物权法 (2007) • Regulations Governing Examination and Approval of Occupation and Requisition of Forest Land (2001) 占用征用林地审核审批管理办法 (2001) 	
1.2 Concession licenses 权属证明	<p>Legislation regulating procedures for issuing forest* concession licenses, including the use of legal* methods to obtain concession licenses. Bribery, corruption and nepotism are particularly well known issues that are connected with concession licenses.</p>

	<p>有关森林*特许执照颁发程序的法律，包括通过法定*途径获得特许执照。特别是与特许执照相关的行贿、腐败以及重用亲戚关系等众所周知的问题。</p>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Forest Law of the People's Republic of China (2009) 中华人民共和国森林法（2009） • Regulation on the Implementation of the Forestry Law of the People's Republic of China (2000) 中华人民共和国森林法实施条例（2000） • Processing Measures for the Disputes of Forest Trees and Forest Land Tenure and Ownership (1996) 林木林地权属争议处理办法（1996） • Administration Measures for Forest and Forestland Tenure Registration (2000) 林木和林地权属登记管理办法（2000） • Law of the People's Republic of China on the Mediation and Arbitration of Rural Land Contract Disputes (2010) 中华人民共和国农村土地承包经营纠纷调解仲裁法（2010）
<p>1.3 Management and harvesting planning 经营和采伐计划</p>	<p>Any national or sub-national legal* requirements for Management Planning, including conducting forest* inventories, having a forest* management plan* and related planning and monitoring, impact assessments, consultation with other entities, as well as approval of these by legally competent* authorities.</p> <p>所有关于森林经营规划的国家或地方性的法定*要求，包括森林*资源清查、森林经营规划*和相关的计划和监测、影响评估、对其它相关组织的意见征询，以及经主管部门对上述内容的批准文件。</p>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Forest Law of the People's Republic of China (2009) 中华人民共和国森林法（2009） • Regulation on the Implementation of the Forestry Law of the People's Republic of China (2000) 中华人民共和国森林法实施条例（2000） • Management Rules of Felling and Regeneration of Forest（1987） 森林采伐更新管理办法（1987）
<p>1.4 Harvesting permits 采伐许可</p>	<p>National or sub-national laws and regulations regulating procedures for issuing harvesting permits, licenses or other legal* documents required for specific harvesting operations. This includes the use of legal* methods to obtain the permits. Corruption is a well-known issue that is connected with the issuing of harvesting permits.</p> <p>有关颁发采伐许可、执照或其它特殊采伐操作所要求的法定*文件签授的国家和地方性法律和法规。包括获得许可权所使用的法定*途径。众所周知，采伐许可的签署可能涉及腐败问题。</p>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Forest Law of the People's Republic of China (2009) 中华人民共和国森林法（2009） • Regulation on the Implementation of the Forestry Law of the People's Republic of China (2000) 中华人民共和国森林法实施条例（2000） • Management Rules of Felling and Regeneration of Forest

森林采伐更新管理办法（1987）

- Convention on International Timber Agreement
国际木材协定公约

2. Taxes and fees 税款和费用

2.1 Payment of royalties and harvesting fees 税费和采伐费用的支付

Legislation covering payment of all legally required forest* harvesting specific fees such as royalties, stumpage fees and other volume based fees. This includes payments of the fees based on the correct classification of quantities, qualities and species. Incorrect classification of forest* products is a well-known issue that is often combined with bribery of officials in charge of controlling the classification.

涵盖所有关于森林*采伐费用的法律和相关规定，诸如税款、立木采伐费和其它按材积计算的费用。有关费用还包括按数量、质量和树种分类支付的费用。森林*产品的不当归类常与贿赂管理人员有关。

- Forest Law of the People's Republic of China (2009)
中华人民共和国森林法（2009）
- Regulation on the Implementation of the Forestry Law of the People's Republic of China (2000)
中华人民共和国森林法实施条例（2000）
- Management Rules of Felling and Regeneration of Forest
森林采伐更新管理办法（1987）
- Enterprise Income Tax Law of People's Republic of China (2007)
中华人民共和国企业所得税法（2007）
- Measures for Collection, Use and Management of Silviculture Fund
育林基金征收使用管理办法（2009）

2.2 Value added taxes and other sales taxes 增值税和其它营业税

Legislation covering different types of sales taxes which apply to the material being sold, including the sale of material as growing forest* (standing stock sales).

涵盖适用于所销售产品的各种营业税的法律，包括正在生长的森林（活立木销售）这样的销售材料。

- Enterprise Income Tax Law of People's Republic of China (2007)
中华人民共和国企业所得税法（2007）

2.3 Income and profit taxes 所得税和利润税

Legislation covering income and profit taxes related to profit derived from the sale of forest* products and harvesting activities. This category is also related to income from the sale of timber and does not include other taxes generally applicable for companies and is not related to salary payments.

涵盖与森林*产品销售和采伐活动利润相关的所得税和利润税的法律。该类税费与销售木材的收入相关，但与其他适用的税费或人员工资无关。

- Enterprise Income Tax Law of People's Republic of China (2007)
中华人民共和国企业所得税法（2007）

3. Timber harvesting activities 木材采伐活动

<p>3.1 Timber harvesting regulations 木材采伐规定</p>	<p>Any legal* requirements for harvesting techniques and technology including selective cutting, shelter wood regenerations, clear felling, transport of timber from the felling site, seasonal limitations, etc. Typically this includes regulations on the size of felling areas, minimum age and/or diameter for felling activities, and elements that shall* be preserved during felling, etc. Establishment of skidding or hauling trails, road construction, drainage systems and bridges, etc., shall* also be considered as well as the planning and monitoring of harvesting activities. Any legally binding codes for harvesting practices shall* be considered.</p> <p>有关采伐技术和方法的所有法定*要求，包括择伐、防护林更新、皆伐、从皆伐地运出木材、季节性采伐限制等。通常而言，这包括有关伐区大小、采伐的最小树龄和（或）胸径，以及采伐过程中应*保护的林分等。也应*考虑到集材或拖集沟、道路设施、排水系统和桥梁的建设，并在采伐活动中进行规划和监测。应**考虑到所有采伐作业相关的法定操作规则。</p>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Forest Law of the People's Republic of China (2009) 中华人民共和国森林法（2009） • Regulation on the Implementation of the Forestry Law of the People's Republic of China (2000) 中华人民共和国森林法实施条例（2000） • Interim Provisions of Annual Forest Cutting Quota（1985） 年森林采伐限额暂行规定（1985）
<p>3.2 Protected sites and species 保护地点和物种</p>	<p>International, national, and sub national treaties, laws, and regulations related to protected areas, allowable forest* uses and activities, and/or rare, threatened, or endangered species, including their habitats* and potential habitats*.</p> <p>国际、国家和地方性协议、法律和法规对保护区、森林*利用、林区活动、和（或）珍稀、受威胁或濒危物种及其生境*和潜在生境*的规定。</p>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Convention on Biological Diversity 生物多样性公约 • United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change 联合国气候变化框架公约 • Convention on Wetlands of International Importance 国际重要湿地公约 • International Convention for the Protection of new Varieties of Plants 国际植物新品种保护公约 • United Nations Convention on the Prevention and Control of Desertification in the Countries with Severe Drought and / or Desertification 联合国关于在发生严重干旱和（或）沙漠化国家防治沙漠化的公约 • Forest Law of the People's Republic of China (2009) 中华人民共和国森林法（2009） • Law of the People's Republic of China on the Protection of Wildlife (2004) 中华人民共和国野生动物保护法（2004）

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Lists of Wildlife under Special State Protection (1988) 国家重点保护野生动物名录（1988） • China's Red List of Biodiversity - Higher Plant Volume (2013) 中国生物多样性红色名录-高等植物卷（2013） • China's Red List of Biodiversity - Vertebrate Volume (2015) 中国生物多样性红色名录-脊椎动物卷（2015） • Chinese Rare and Endangered Animal List 中国濒危珍稀动物名录 • Regulations of the People's Republic of China for the Implementation of the Protection of Terrestrial Wildlife (1992) 中华人民共和国陆生野生动物保护实施条例（1992） • Regulations of the People's Republic of China on the Protection of Wild Plants (1996) 中华人民共和国野生植物保护条例（1996） • Regulations of the People's Republic of China on Natural Reserves (1994) 中华人民共和国自然保护区条例（1994） • Environmental Protection Law of the People's Republic of China (2014) 中华人民共和国环境保护法（2014） • Law of the People's Republic of China on Environmental Impact Assessment (2002) 中华人民共和国环境影响评价法（2002） • Regulation on the Implementation of the Forestry Law of the People's Republic of China (2000) 中华人民共和国森林法实施条例（2000） • Measures for the Administration of the Nature Reserves of Forest and Wild Animal Types (1985) 森林和野生动物类型自然保护区管理办法（1985） • Measures for the Administration of Natural Forest Resources Protection Project (2001) 天然林资源保护工程管理办法（2001） • Measures for the Division of the National Public Welfare Forest (2009) 国家级公益林区划界定办法（2009） 	
---	--

<p>3.3 Environmental requirements 环境要求</p>	<p>National and sub national laws and regulations related to the identification and/or protection* of environmental values* including but not limited to those relating to or affected by harvesting, acceptable levels for soil damage, establishment of buffer zones (e.g., along water courses, open areas and breeding sites), maintenance of retention trees on the felling site, seasonal limitations of harvesting time, environmental requirements for forest* machineries, use of pesticides* and other chemicals, biodiversity conservation*, air quality, protection* and restoration* of water quality, operation of recreational equipment, development of non-forestry infrastructure*, mineral exploration and extraction, etc.</p> <p>与判定和（或）保护*环境价值*相关的国家和地方性法律和法规。环境价值包括但不限于受下述内容影响或与其相关的价值：采伐、对土壤造成轻微破坏、缓冲区（例如沿河道两旁、开阔地和苗圃）的建立、采伐迹地上保留木的维护、季节性的采伐限制、森林*机械作业的环境要求、农药*和其它化学品的使</p>
---	---

用、生物多样性保护*、空气质量、水质保护和恢复*、娱乐设施的运营、非森林基础设施的建设、矿产勘探和开采等。

- Environmental Protection Law of the People's Republic of China
中华人民共和国环境保护法（2014）
- Law of the People's Republic of China on Combating Desertification (2001)
中华人民共和国防沙治沙法（2001）
- Law of the People's Republic of China on Water and Soil Conservation (2010)
中华人民共和国水土保持法（2010）
- Water Law of the People's Republic of China (2002)
中华人民共和国水法（2002）
- Law of the People's Republic of China on the Prevention and Control of Water Pollution (2008)
中华人民共和国水污染防治法（2008）
- National defense Flood Law of the people's Republic of China (1997)
中华人民共和国防洪法（1997）
- Regulations of the People's Republic of China on Flood Prevention and Control (1998)
中华人民共和国防汛条例（1998）
- Law of the People's Republic of China on the Prevention and Control of Atmospheric Pollution (1995)
中华人民共和国大气污染防治法（1995）
- Law of the People's Republic of China on the Prevention and Control of Solid Waste Pollution (1996)
中华人民共和国固体废物污染环境防治法（1996）
- Law of the people's Republic of China on Environmental Impact Assessment (2002)
中华人民共和国环境影响评价法（2002）
- State Regulations for Environmental Monitoring (1983)
环境监测的国家规定（1983）
- Measures for the Administration of Environmental Impact Assessment of Construction Projects (1989)
建设项目环境影响评价证书管理办法(1989)
- Regulations of the People's Republic of China on Natural Reserves (1994)
中华人民共和国自然保护区条例（1994）
- Regulations of the People's Republic of China on the Prevention and Control of Forest Diseases and Insect Pests (1989)
中华人民共和国森林病虫害防治条例（1989）
- Rules for the Implementation of the Law of the People's Republic of China on Water and Soil Conservation (1993)
中华人民共和国水土保持法实施条例（1993）
- Regulations of the People's Republic of China on the Protection of New Varieties of Plants (1997)
中华人民共和国植物新品种保护条例（1997）
- The Detailed Rules for the Implementation of the People's Republic of China on the Protection of New

Varieties of Plants (Forestry part) (1999)

中华人民共和国植物新品种保护条例实施细则（林业部分）（1999）

- Regulations for Returning Farmland to Forests (2002)
退耕还林条例（2002）
- Pesticide Management Regulations (2001)
农药管理条例（2001）
- Regulations on the Safety Administration of Hazardous Chemicals (2011)
危险化学品安全管理条例（2011）
- Standard for Pollution Control on the Landfill Site for Domestic Waste (GB16889-2008)
生活垃圾填埋污染控制标准(GB16889-2008)
- Measures for the Administration of the Nature Reserves of Forest and Wild Animal Types (1985)
森林和野生动物类型自然保护区管理办法（1985）
- Measures for the Division of the National Public Welfare Forest (2009)
国家级公益林区划界定办法（2009）
- Measures for the Administration of Natural Forest Resources Protection Project (2001)
天然林资源保护工程管理办法（2001）
- Ecological Forest Construction Guide (2001)
生态公益林建设导则（2001）
- Vienna Convention for the Protection of the Ozone Layer
保护臭氧层维也纳公约

3.4 Health and safety

健康与安全

Legally required personal protection* equipment for persons involved in harvesting activities, implementation of safe felling and transport practices, establishment of protection* zones around harvesting sites, safety requirements for machinery used, and legally required safety requirements in relation to chemical usage. The health and safety requirements that shall* be considered relevant to operations in the forest* (not office work, or other activities less related to actual forest* operations).

法规要求的参与采伐人员的个人防护设施，安全采伐和运输操作，采伐迹地周围保护*区的建立，机械操作的安全要求，有关化学品使用的安全操作法规。应*在森林作业（不包括办公室工作，或其它与实际的森林*作业无关的活动）时考虑的健康和安全要求。

- China Ratified ILO conventions (C11, C14, C16, C19, C22, C23, C26, C27, C32, C45, C80, C100, C111, C122, C138, C144, C150, C155, C159, C167, C172 and C182)
国际劳工组织公约
- Labor Law of the People's Republic of China (1994)
中华人民共和国劳动法（1994）
- Law of the People's Republic of China on Trade Unions (2009)
中华人民共和国工会法（2009）
- Law of the People's Republic of China on Safe Production (2002)

<p>中华人民共和国安全生产法(2002)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Forest Fire Prevention Act (2008) 森林防火条例 (2008) • Pesticide Management Regulation (2001) 农药管理条例 (2001) • Regulation on the Safety Administration of Hazardous Chemicals (2011) 危险化学品安全管理条例 (2011) • Health and safety in ILO Forest Work (1998) ILO 林业工作中的健康与安全 (1998) • Law of the People's Republic of China on the Prevention and Treatment of Occupational Diseases (2012) 中华人民共和国职业病防治法 (2012) 	
<p>3.5 Legal* employment 合法雇工</p>	<p>Legal* requirements for employment of personnel involved in harvesting activities including requirements for contracts and working permits, requirements for obligatory insurance, requirements for competence certificates and other training requirements, and payment of social and income taxes withheld by the employer. Also covered are the observance of minimum working age and minimum age for personnel involved in hazardous work, legislation against forced and compulsory labor, and discrimination and freedom of association.</p> <p>对雇佣采伐作业工人的法律要求，包括工作许可和合同签署要求，强制保险要求，上岗资质和其它的应*培训要求，被雇佣方扣缴的社会和所得税的支付。还包括遵守最低工作年龄和危险工作最低年龄的要求，反对强迫和强制劳动以及反对歧视和结社自由的法律。</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • China Ratified ILO conventions (C11, C14, C16, C19, C22, C23, C26, C27, C32, C45, C80, C100, C111, C122, C138, C144, C150, C155, C159, C167, C172 and C182) 国际劳工组织公约 • Labor Law of the People's Republic of China (1994) 中华人民共和国劳动法 (1994) • Insurance Law of the People's Republic of China (2002) 中华人民共和国保险法 (2002) • Law of the People's Republic of China on Trade Unions (2009) 中华人民共和国工会法 (2009) • Provisions on Labor Management of Foreign Invested Enterprises (1995) 外商投资企业劳动管理规定 (1995) • Notice of the Ministry of Labor on the Implementation of the Minimum Wage Guarantee System (1994) 劳动部关于实施最低工资保障制度的通知 (1994) • Law of the People's Republic of China on the Protection of Women and Children's Rights and Interests (2005) 中华人民共和国妇女儿童权益保护法 (2005) 	

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Law of the People's Republic of China on the Guarantee of the Rights and Interests of Women (2005) 中华人民共和国妇女权益保障法（2005） • Special Provisions on the Labor Protection of Female Employees (2012) 女职工劳动保护特别规定（2012） 	
4. The rights of third parties 第三方的权利	
4.1 Customary rights* 传统权利	<p>Legislation covering customary rights* relevant to forest* harvesting activities, including requirements covering the sharing of benefits and indigenous rights.</p> <p>涵盖与森林*采伐活动有关的传统权利的法律，包括利益共享和原住民权利的要求。</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Law of the People's Republic of China on Regional National Autonomy (2001) 中华人民共和国民族区域自治法（2001） • Rural Land Contract Law of the People's Republic of China (2002) 中华人民共和国农村土地承包法（2002） • Law of the People's Republic of China on the Mediation and Arbitration of Rural Land Contract Disputes (2010) 中华人民共和国农村土地承包经营纠纷调解仲裁法（2010） • Regulations of the People's Republic of China on the Implementation of the Land Administration Law (1998) 中华人民共和国土地管理法实施条例（1998） • Processing Measures for the Disputes of Forest Trees and Forest Land Tenure and Ownership (1996) 林木林地权属争议处理办法（1996） • Administration Measures for Forest and Forestland Tenure Registration (2000) 林木和林地权属登记管理办法（2000） 	
4.2 Free Prior and Informed Consent* 自愿、事先知情并同意	<p>Legislation covering “free prior and informed consent” in connection with the transfer of forest* management rights and customary rights* to The Organization* in charge of the harvesting operation.</p> <p>与森林*管理权和传统权利移交至采伐作业组织有关，且涵盖自愿、事先知情并同意权的法律。</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Law of the People's Republic of China on Regional National Autonomy (2001) 中华人民共和国民族区域自治法（2001） • Rural Land Contract Law of the People's Republic of China (2002) 中华人民共和国农村土地承包法（2002） • Law of the People's Republic of China on the Mediation and Arbitration of Rural Land Contract Disputes (2010) 中华人民共和国农村土地承包经营纠纷调解仲裁法（2010） • Regulations Governing Examination and Approval of Occupation and Requisition of Forest Land (2001) 占用征用林地审核审批管理办法（2001） 	

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Processing Measures for the Disputes of Forest Trees and Forest Land Tenure and Ownership (1996) 林木林地权属争议处理办法（1996） • Administration Measures for Forest and Forestland Tenure Registration (2000) 林木和林地权属登记管理办法（2000） • Villager Committee Organization Law of P.R. China 1998 (revised in 2010) 中华人民共和国村民委员会组织法（2010修订） 	
<p>4.3 Indigenous Peoples** rights 原住民权利</p>	<p>Legislation that regulates the rights of Indigenous Peoples* as far as it is related to forestry activities. Possible aspects to consider are land tenure*, and rights to use certain forest* related resources and practice traditional activities, which may involve forest* lands.</p> <p>规定原住民*涉及森林活动的权利的法律。可能涉及的方面有土地所有权*与森林*相关资源的使用或可能涉及森林*土地的传统活动。</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Law of the People's Republic of China on Regional National Autonomy (2001) 中华人民共和国民族区域自治法（2001） • Rural Land Contract Law of the People's Republic of China (2002) 中华人民共和国农村土地承包法（2002） • Regulations for the Implementation of the Land Management Law of the People's Republic of China 中华人民共和国土地管理法实施条例（1998） • Processing Measures for the Disputes of Forest Trees and Forest Land Tenure and Ownership (1996) 林木林地权属争议处理办法（1996） • Administration Measures for Forest and Forestland Tenure Registration (2000) 林木和林地权属登记管理办法（2000） 	
<p>5. Trade and transport 贸易和运输</p> <p>NOTE: This section covers requirements for forest* management operations as well as processing and trade.</p> <p>注: 本部分包括森林*管理运营以及加工和贸易的要求。</p>	
<p>5.1 Classification of species, quantities, qualities 树种、数量和质量的分类</p>	<p>Legislation regulating how harvested material is classified in terms of species, volumes and qualities in connection with trade and transport. Incorrect classification of harvested material is a well known method to reduce or avoid payment of legally prescribed taxes and fees.</p> <p>与贸易和运输有关，对如何根据树种、材积和质量对伐材进行分类的法规。不当分类是众所周知减少/避免支付法定税费的方法。</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Measures for the Management of Forest Seed Quality (2007) 林木种子质量管理办法（2007） • Measures for the Management of Forest Seed Packaging and Labelling (2002) 林木种子包装和标签管理办法（2002） 	
<p>5.2 Trade and transport 贸易和运输</p>	<p>All required trading and transport permits shall* exist as well as legally required transport documents which accompany the transport of wood from forest* operations.</p>

	<p>应*持有所有必要的贸易和运输许可，以及伴随木材从森林*作业地开始的法定运输文件。运输应依据各地方木材运输证管理规定。</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Forest Law of the People's Republic of China (2009) 中华人民共和国森林法（2009） • Regulation on the Implementation of the Forestry Law of the People's Republic of China (2000) 中华人民共和国森林法实施条例（2000） • Measures for the Management of Forest Seed Production and Operation License (2002) 林木种子生产、经营许可证管理办法（2002） • Provisions on Annual Inspection System of Forest Seed Production and Operation License (2003) 林木种子生产经营许可证年检制度规定（2003） 	
<p>5.3 Offshore trading and transfer pricing 离岸贸易和价格转移</p>	<p>Legislation regulating offshore trading. Offshore trading with related companies placed in tax havens, combined with artificial transfer prices is a well-known way to avoid payment of legally prescribed taxes and fees to the country of harvest and is considered to be an important source of funds that can be used for payment of bribery to the forest* operations and personnel involved in the harvesting operation. Many countries have established legislation covering transfer pricing and offshore trading. It should* be noted that only transfer pricing and offshore trading, as far as it is legally prohibited in the country, can be included here.</p> <p>规定离岸贸易的法律。与避税港内公司进行离岸贸易，结合故意的价格转移是众所周知的一条规避向木材采伐国缴纳法定税费的途径，并驱动了向森林*作业领域和相关采伐作业人员提供的贿赂及林业黑金。很多国家都对价格转移和离岸贸易立法。应该指出的是，只要是国家法定禁止的转移定价和离岸贸易，就可以包括在本部分。</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Customs Law (2000) 《海关法》（2000） • Foreign Trade Act (2004) 《对外贸易法》（2004） • Measures for the Administration of Export License of Goods (2008) 《货物出口许可证管理办法》（2008） • Law on Import and Export Commodity Inspection (1989) 《进出口商品检验法》（1989） • Regulations on the Administration of Import and Export of Goods (2001) 《货物进出口管理条例》（2001） • Entry and Exit Animal and Plant Inspection and Quarantine Law (1991) 《进出境动植物检验检疫法》（1991） • Regulations on the Administration of Import and Export of Endangered Species of Wild Animals and Plants (2006) 《濒危野生动植物进出口管理条例》（2006） 	
<p>5.4 Custom regulations</p>	<p>Custom legislation covering areas such as export/import licenses</p>

<p>海关规定</p>	<p>and product classification (codes, quantities, qualities and species). 涵盖如进口/出口证件、产品分类（编码、数量、质量和物种）等方面的海关法律。</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Law of the People's Republic of China on Quarantine Inspection of Animals and Plants Entering and Leaving the Country (1991) 中华人民共和国进出境动植物检疫法（1991） • Regulations of the People's Republic of China on the Implementation of the Entry and Exit Animal and Plant Quarantine Law (1996) 中华人民共和国进出境动植物检疫法实施条例（1996） • Provisions on Quarantine Examination and Approval and Supervision of the Introduction of Forest Seeds, Seedlings and Other Propagating Materials (2003) 引进林木种子苗木及其它繁殖材料检疫审批和监管规定（2003） 	
<p>5.5 CITES 濒危野生动植物种国际贸易公约（CITES）</p>	<p>CITES permits (the Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora, also known as the Washington Convention). 许可（濒危野生动植物种国际贸易公约，有关保护濒危野生动植物的国际贸易公约，也被称之为华盛顿公约）。</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora 濒危野生动植物种国际贸易公约 • Law of the People's Republic of China on the Protection of Wildlife (2004) 中华人民共和国野生动物保护法（2004） • Regulations of the People's Republic of China for the Implementation of the Protection of Terrestrial Wildlife (1992) 中华人民共和国陆生野生动物保护实施条例（1992） • Regulations of the People's Republic of China on the Protection of Wild Plants (1996) 中华人民共和国野生植物保护条例（1996） • Measures for the Administration of the Nature Reserves of Forest and Wild Animal Types (1985) 森林和野生动物类型自然保护区管理办法（1985） • China Biodiversity Red List - Higher Plant Volume (2013) 中国生物多样性红色名录-高等植物卷（2013） • China Biodiversity Red List - Vertebrate Volume (2015) 中国生物多样性红色名录-脊椎动物卷（2015） • Chinese Rare and Endangered Animal List 中国濒危珍稀动物名录 	
<p>6. Due diligence / due care 尽职调查/尽责调查</p>	
<p>6.1 Due diligence / due care procedures 尽职调查/尽责调查程序</p>	<p>Legislation requiring due diligence/due care procedures, including, e.g., due diligence/due care systems, declaration obligations, and/or the keeping of trade related documents, etc. 法律要求的尽职调查/尽责调查程序，包括，尽职调查/尽责调查体系，声明义</p>

	务，和（或）保留贸易相关的文件等。
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Specific legislation covering due diligence requirements does not exist. Please refer to section 5 ,Trade and Transport' for trade related obligations. <p>不存在法律框架下的尽职调查要求。贸易和运输方面的责任见第五部分。</p>	
7. Ecosystem Services 生态系统服务	
	<p>Legislation covering <i>ecosystem services</i>* rights, including <i>customary rights</i>* as well as management rights that include the use of <i>legal</i>* methods to make claims and obtain benefits and management rights related to <i>ecosystem services</i>*. National and subnational laws and regulations related to the identification, protection and payment for <i>ecosystem services</i>*. Also includes <i>legal</i>* business registration and tax registration, including relevant <i>legal</i>* required licenses for the exploitation, payment, and claims related to <i>ecosystem services</i>* (including tourism).</p> <p>包含生态系统服务权利的法律法规，包括那些使用法律方法做出声明并获得收益的传统权利以及与生态系统服务相关的管理权利。国家和亚国家的与判定，保护和支付生态系统服务相关的法律和法规。也包括合法商业注册和税务注册，包括相关法律要求的与利用，支付和生态系统服务（包括旅游）声明相关的证照。</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Specific legislation covering ecosystem services and associated rights does not exist. <p>不存在与生态系统服务和相关权利的特殊的法律要求。</p>	

Annex 2A Training Requirements for Workers

附录 2A：员工培训要求列表

This list of training requirements is intended for those workers* with specific job responsibilities related to the implementation of this standard.

此培训要求列表列出了与执行此标准相关工人的具体工作职责。

Workers* are able to 相关工人具有的能力包括：

- 1) Implement forest activities to comply with applicable legal requirements (Criterion 1.5);
以符合法律法规要求的方式执行森林经营活动（要求 1.5）；
- 2) Understand the content, meaning and applicability of the eight ILO Core Labour Conventions (Criterion 2.1);
理解国际劳工组织 8 个核心公约的内容、意义和适用性（要求 2.1）；
- 3) Recognize and report on instances of sexual harassment and gender discrimination (Criterion 2.2);
识别和报告性骚扰和性别歧视事件（要求 2.2）；
- 4) Safely handle and dispose of hazardous substances to ensure that use does not pose health risks (Criterion 2.3);
安全使用和处理危险、有毒、有害物质（要求 2.3）；
- 5) Carry out their responsibilities for particularly dangerous jobs or jobs entailing a special responsibility (Criterion 2.5);
特殊危险的工作或者需要特殊责任的工作具备相关能力（要求 2.5）；
- 6) Identify where Indigenous Peoples have legal and customary rights related to management activities (Criterion 3.2);
识别与经营活动相关的原住民的法定权利和传统权利（要求 3.2）；
- 7) Identify and implement applicable elements of UNDRIP and ILO Convention 169 (Criterion* 3.4);
识别和实施联合国原住民权利宣言和国际劳工组织 169 号公约中的适用内容（要求 3.4）；
- 8) Identify sites of special cultural, ecological, economic, religious or spiritual significance to Indigenous Peoples and implement the necessary measures to protect them before the start of forest management activities to avoid negative impacts (Criterion 3.5 and Criterion 4.7);
识别对原住民有特殊文化的，生态的，经济的、宗教的或是精神的重要意义的地点，以及在开展森林经营活动之前采取必要的保护措施（要求 3.5 和 4.7）；
- 9) Identify where local communities have legal and customary rights related to management activities (Criterion 4.2);
识别当地社区与经营活动相关的法定的和传统权利（要求 4.2）；
- 10) Carry out social, economic and *environmental impact assessments** and develop appropriate mitigation measures (Criterion* 4.5);
进行社会、环境和经济影响评估，已经相应的减缓措施（要求 4.5）；
- 11) Implement activities related to the maintenance and/or enhancement of declared ecosystem services* (Criterion* 5.1);
实施与维持和增强生态系统服务声明相关的活动（要求 5.1）；
- 12) Handle, apply and store pesticides* (Criterion* 10.7); and
处理、施用和储存农药；和
- 13) Implement procedures for cleaning up spills of waste materials* (Criterion* 10.12).
实施废品漏洒清理的程序。

Annex 2B: Personal Protective Equipment for Workers

附录 2B: 林业生产活动中的个人安全防护用品列表

(Source 来源: ILO Safety and health in forestry work, page 37 国际劳工组织: 林业工作中的健康和安)

Work clothing and protective equipment

Table 1. Personal protective equipment (PPE) appropriate for forestry operations

Parts of the body to be protected:	Feet	Legs	Trunk, arms, legs	Hands	Head	Eyes	Eyes/face	Hearing
PPE normally appropriate:	Safety boots or shoes ¹	Safety trousers ²	Close-fitting clothing	Gloves	Safety helmet	Goggles	Visor (mesh)	Ear muffs ³
Operation								
<i>Planting</i> ⁴								
Manual	✓			✓ ⁵				
Mechanized	✓		✓					✓ ⁶
<i>Weeding/cleaning</i>								
Smooth-edged tools	✓			✓		✓		
Handsaw	✓			✓				
Chain-saw	✓ ⁷	✓	✓	✓ ⁸	✓	✓	✓	✓
Brush saw								
- with metal blade	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
- with nylon filament	✓	✓		✓		✓		✓
Rotating knife/flail	✓		✓	✓				✓ ⁶
<i>Pesticide application</i>								
	To comply with those specified for the particular substance and application technique							
<i>Pruning</i> [*]								
Hand tools	✓ ⁹			✓	✓ ¹⁰	✓		
<i>Felling</i> ¹¹								
Hand tools	✓		✓	✓ ¹²	✓			
Chain-saw	✓ ⁷	✓	✓	✓ ⁸	✓		✓	✓
Mechanized	✓		✓		✓			✓
<i>Debarking</i>								
Manual	✓			✓				
Mechanized	✓		✓	✓		✓		✓ ⁶
<i>Splitting</i>								
Manual	✓			✓		✓		
Mechanized	✓		✓	✓		✓		✓
<i>Extraction</i>								
Manual	✓			✓	✓ ¹³			
Chute	✓			✓	✓ ¹³			
Animal	✓			✓	✓ ¹³			
Mechanized								
- skidder	✓		✓	✓ ¹⁴	✓			✓ ⁶
- forewarder	✓		✓	✓	✓			✓ ⁶
- cable crane	✓		✓	✓ ¹⁴	✓			✓ ⁶
- helicopter	✓		✓ ¹⁵	✓ ¹⁴	✓ ¹⁶	✓		✓ ⁶
<i>Stacking/loading</i>								
	✓		✓	✓	✓			✓ ⁶
<i>Chipping</i>								
	✓		✓	✓	✓		✓	✓ ⁶
<i>Tree climbing</i> ¹⁷								
Using a chain-saw	✓ ⁷	✓	✓	✓ ⁸	✓ ¹⁸	✓		✓
Not using a chain-saw	✓				✓			

Notes: ^{*} If pruning involves tree climbing above 3 m, a fall restricting device should be used. ¹With integrated steel toe for medium or heavy loads. ²Safety trousers incorporating clogging material, in hot climates/weather chain-saw leggings or chaps may be used. Safety trousers and chap contain fibres that are inflammable and melt, and should

✓ means required to wear 需要穿戴

表 2: 林业生产活动中的个人安全防护用品

防护部位		脚	腿	躯干及四肢	手	头部	眼睛	眼睛/脸部	听力	
通常情况下合适的 PPE		安全靴 ¹ 或安全鞋	安全裤 ²	适身服装	手套	安全帽	护目镜	面罩/防护网	耳罩/耳塞 ³	
工种类型										
种植 ⁴	人工种植	×			×					
	机械种植	×		×					×	
除草/清林	边缘光滑的工具	×			×		×			
	手锯	×			×					
	油锯	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	
	割草机	金属刀片	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×
		尼龙防护网	×	×		×		×	×	×
	旋耕机	×	×		×				×	
农药使用		根据具体农药种类所采用的机械, 遵守相关规定。								
修枝抚育工具*		×			×	×	×			
采伐	人工手工作业	×		×	×	×				
	油锯作业	×	×	×	×	×		×	×	
	采伐机械作业	×		×		×			×	
剥皮	人工剥皮	×			×					
	机械剥皮	×		×	×		×		×	
劈木	人工劈木	×			×		×			
	机械劈木	×		×	×		×		×	
集材	人力集材	×			×	×				
	滑到集材	×			×	×				
	畜力集材	×			×	×				
	机械集材	集材机	×		×	×	×		×	×
		传送装置	×		×		×		×	×
绞盘机		×		×	×	×		×	×	
直升机		×		×	×	×	×	×	×	
装卸		×		×	×	×			×	
削片		×		×	×	×		×	×	
树上作业 ¹⁷	使用油锯	×	×	×	×	×	×		×	
	不使用油锯	×				×				

注: *修枝时如果树上作业高度高于 3m, 则应使用防坠落设备。

- 1、鞋尖应有钢质护套。
- 2、一般情况下要穿防割裤, 炎热气候下可以穿防割的防护套裤。由于这类防护套中含有易燃、易融化纤维, 因此防火时禁用。
- 3、普通耳塞有可能导致耳部发炎, 因此通常不适于林业作业。
- 4、参见林业安全卫生规程中的第 13 章节
- 5、造林带刺, 经过化学处理的树苗时使用
- 6、工作环境噪音超过 85Db
- 7、油锯专业靴, 前后均需有保护面。
- 8、左手手背处由防切割材料制成。
- 9、有被落枝砸伤的危险时使用。

-
- 10、待修剪的枝条高于 2.5m。
 - 11、采伐包括打枝、造材。
 - 12、使用油锯时。
 - 13、在不稳定的树/灌木附近集采时使用。
 - 14、用于原木作业时；摘锁工使用的手套掌心应由耐磨损材料制成。
 - 15、醒目的颜色。
 - 16、能够保护下巴
 - 17、参见林业安全卫生规程中规定的树上作业设备
 - 18、最好选择头盔

Annex 5 Claims for Ecosystem Services

附录 5：生态服务*声明

Applicable for those organizations who make FSC promotional claims regarding the maintenance and/or enhancement of ecosystem services*

本附录适用于对那些对维持和提升生态系统服务做出 FSC 宣传声明的组织。

I General indicators 总体要求

1 A publicly available* Ecosystem Services Certification Document is developed and includes:

可公开获取*的生态服务认证文件包括：

- 1) A declaration of the ecosystem services* for which a promotional claim is being or will be made; 已经或将要就生态服务*公告制定的推广声明；
- 2) A description of the current condition of the declared ecosystem services*; 生态服务*现状的阐述；
- 3) Legal* tenure* to manage, use and/or receive payments for declared ecosystem services*; 就声明的生态服务*而进行管理和/或接受报酬的合法*权利*；
- 4) Management objectives* related to maintenance and/or enhancement of declared ecosystem services*; 与保持和/或提升已声明的生态服务*有关的经营目的*；
- 5) Verifiable targets* related to maintenance and/or enhancement of declared ecosystem services*; 与保持和/或提升已声明的生态服务*有关的核查指标*；
- 6) Management activities and strategies related to declared ecosystem services*; 与已声明的生态服务*有关的经营活动和策略；
- 7) Areas within and outside of the Management Unit* that contribute to the declared ecosystem services*; 经营单位*内和外围对已声明的生态服务*有帮助的区域；
- 8) Threats to the declared ecosystem services* within and outside of the Management Unit*; 经营单位*内和外围对已声明的生态服务*的威胁；
- 9) A description of management activities to reduce the threats to declared ecosystem services* within and outside of the Management Unit; 经营单位*内和外围为减缓已声明的生态服务*威胁的经营活动的阐述；
- 10) A description of the methodology used to evaluate the impacts of management activities on the declared ecosystem services* within and outside of the Management Unit*, based on the FSC Procedure for Demonstrating the Impact of Forest Stewardship on Ecosystem Services; 就经营单位*内和外围已声明的生态服务*而言，以 FSC 保持和提升生态服务程序为基础，用于评价经营活动影响的方法的阐述；
- 11) A description of monitoring results related to the implementation of management activities and strategies related to the maintenance and/or enhancement of declared ecosystem services*; 关于保持和提升已声明的生态服务所开展的经营活动和策略，以及与之相关的监测结果的阐述；
- 12) A description of results of the evaluation of impacts of activities and threats on the declared ecosystem services; 就已声明的生态服务而开展的活动和威胁的影响评价结果的阐述；
- 13) A list of communities and other organizations involved in activities related to the declared ecosystem services*; and

其活动与已声明的生态服务*有关的社区和其它团体清单；和

- 14) A summary of culturally appropriate* engagement* with indigenous peoples* and local communities*, related to the declared ecosystem services* including ecosystem service* access and use, and benefit sharing, consistent with Principle* 3 and Principle* 4.

符合当地文化传统的原住民*和当地社区*参与*清单，与已声明的生态服务*相关，包括生态服务获取和使用，以及利益共享，且符合原则*3和原则*4*。

- 2 The results of the evaluation of impacts demonstrate that verifiable targets* for the maintenance and/or enhancement of the declared ecosystem services*, are met or exceeded; and

影响评估的结果显示已经满足或超越了为保持和/或提升已声明的生态服务所设定核查性指标；和

- 3 The results of the evaluation of impacts demonstrate no negative impacts from management activities on the declared ecosystem services* within or outside of the Management Unit*.

影响评估结果显示在经营单位*内或外围的经营*没有负面影响。 .

II Management Indicators 经营指标

A. All Services 全部服务

- 1 Management indicators for all Ecosystem Services* ensure:

针对所有生态服务*的经营指标确保：

- 1) Peatlands* are not drained;
泥炭地*没有干涸；
- 2) Wetlands*, peatlands*, savannahs or natural grasslands* are not converted to plantations* or any other land use;
湿地*，泥炭地*稀树草原或自然草原没有转变为人工林*或转变为其它任何的土地使用方式；
- 3) Areas converted from wetlands*, peatlands*, savannahs or natural grasslands* to plantation* since November 1994 are not certified, except where:
1994年11月以后，由湿地*、泥炭地*、稀树草原或自然草原转变为人工林*的区域不能进行认证，除非：
 - a) The Organization* provides clear and sufficient evidence that it was not directly or indirectly responsible for the conversion; or
组织*有明确而充分的证据证明对这样的转变没有直接或间接的责任；或
 - b) The conversion is producing clear, substantial, additional, secure, long-term* conservation* benefits in the Management Unit*; and
该转变在经营单位*中产生了明显的、重大的、额外的、可靠的和长期自然保护*的效益；和
 - c) The total area of plantation* on sites converted since November 1994 is less than 5% of the total area of the Management Unit*.

自1994年11月以后经由天然林*转变而来的人工林的总面积不超过经营单位*总面积的5%。

- 4) Knowledgeable experts independent of The Organization* confirm the effectiveness of management strategies and actions to maintain and/or enhance the identified High Conservation Value* areas.

独立于组织*的资深专家确认用于保持和/或提升已判定的高保护价值*区域的经营策略和行为有效。

B. Carbon Sequestration and Storage 碳吸收和储存

- 1 In addition to requirements to maintain environmental values in Principle* 6, and Principle 9* when promotional claims are made regarding carbon sequestration and storage, the following are demonstrated:

除原则*6 和原则*9 当中关于保持环境价值的要求之外，就碳吸收和储存制定推广声明时，出示下述证据：

- 1) Forests* are identified to be protected due to their carbon stocks, according to the FSC Guidance for Maintaining and Enhancing Ecosystem Services.

Management activities maintain, enhance or restore* carbon storage in the forest*; including through forest* protection* and reduced impact logging practices for carbon, as described in the FSC Guidance for Maintaining and Enhancing Ecosystem Services.

按照 FSC 保持和提升生态服务指南所述，保持、提升或恢复*森林碳储存*的经营行为，包括有关碳汇的减少对环境影响的森林采伐。

C. Biological Diversity* Conservation*

- 1 In addition to provisions to protect biological diversity in Principle* 6 and Principle* 9, when promotional claims are made regarding biological diversity* conservation*, the following are demonstrated:

除原则 6*和原则*9 有关保护生物多样性的规定之外，就生物多样性*保护*而制定推广声明时，出示下述证据：

- 1) Management activities maintain, enhance or restore*:

经营活动保持、提升或恢复*：

- a) Rare and threatened species* and their habitats*, including through the provision of conservation zones*, protection areas*, connectivity*, and other direct means for their survival and viability; and

稀有和受威胁物种*及其栖息地*，包括通过保护带*，保护区*，连接带和其它直接促进其存活和繁殖的措施；和

- b) Natural landscape-level characteristics, including forest* diversity, composition and structure.

自然景观水平特征，包括森林*多样性，林分和结构。

- 2) The conservation area network*, and conservation areas outside the Management Unit*:

经营单位*之外的保护区域网络*和保护区：

- a) Represents the full range of environmental values* in the Management Unit*;

代表了经营单位*内全面的环境价值*；

- b) Has sufficient size or functional connectivity, to support natural processes;

有足够规模或功能性的连接，以支持物种生存的自然进程；

- c) Contains the full range of habitats present for focal species* and rare and threatened species*; and

包含了焦点物种*和稀有的以及受威胁物种*栖息地的整体范围区域；和

- d) Has sufficient size or functional connectivity with other suitable habitat to support viable populations of focal species* including rare and threatened species* in the region.

与其它适宜的栖息地有足够的规模或功能性连接，以支持本地区内焦点物种*包括稀有的和受威胁物种的存活种群。

- 3) Knowledgeable experts independent of The Organization* confirm the sufficiency of the

conservation area network*.

独立于机构*的资深专家确认保护区网络*有效。

D. Watershed Services 集水区服务

1 In addition to measures to protect water in Principle* 6 and measures to reduce the impact from natural hazards* in Principle* 10, where promotional claims are made regarding watershed services:

除原则*6 关于保护水源的措施和原则*10 关于降低自然灾害影响的措施之外，就集水区服务而制定推广声明时：

1) An assessment identifies:

开展评估确认：

a) Hydrological features and connections, including permanent and temporary water bodies*, watercourses*, and aquifers*;

水文特征和连接点，包括永久性和临时性的水体*，水道*和地下含水层*；

b) Domestic water needs for local communities* and Indigenous Peoples* within and outside of the Management Unit* that may be impacted by management activities;

可能会受到经营活动影响的当地社区*民众和经营单位*内及周边原住民*的自身水资源需求；

c) Areas of water stress* and water scarcity*; and

缺水*和水荒*的区域；和

d) Consumption of water by The Organization* and other users.

组织*和其它使用者的水源使用情况。

2 Measures are implemented to maintain, enhance or restore* permanent and temporary water bodies*, watercourses*, and aquifers*;

执行措施来保持、提升或恢复永久性和临时性的水体*，水道*以及地下含水层。

3 Chemicals, waste and sediment are not discharged into water bodies*, watercourses* or aquifers*; and

没有向水体*，水道*或地下含水层丢弃化学品、废弃物和沉积物；和

4 Management activities and strategies respect universal access to water, as defined in the UN resolution on the human right to water and sanitation.

按照联合国有关用水及公共卫生人权的决议，经营活动和策略尊重常规的水源使用权利。

E. Soil Conservation 土壤保护

1 In addition to measures related to soil in Principle* 6 and Principle* 10, where promotional claims are made regarding soil conservation, the following are demonstrated:

除原则*6 和原则*10 有关土壤的措施之外，就土壤保护而制定推广声明时，出示下述证据：

1) Vulnerable or high risk soils are identified, including thin soils, soils with poor drainage and subject to waterlogging, and soils prone to compaction, erosion, instability and run-off;

判定了脆弱或高风险土壤区域，包括贫瘠土壤区、排水不好且易于遭受洪涝灾害的土壤区和易于压密、侵蚀、薄弱和流失的土壤区；

2) Measures are implemented to reduce compaction, erosion and landslides;

减缓压密、侵蚀和滑坡的措施；

3) Management activities maintain, enhance or restore soil fertility and stability; and

保持、提升或恢复土壤肥力和稳定性的经营活动；和

4) Chemicals and waste are not discharged into soil.

没有向土壤里丢弃化学品和废弃物。

F. Recreational Services 休憩服务

1 In addition to measures to assess, prevent, and mitigate negative impacts of management activities on social values identified in Principle* 2 to Principle* 5 and Principle* 9, where promotional claims are made regarding recreational services, the following are demonstrated:

原则*2 至原则*5 和原则*9 当中界定了社会价值，除了评估、预防和减缓经营活动对这些价值的负面影响措施之外，就休憩服务进行推广性声明时，出示下述证据：

1) Measures are implemented to maintain, enhance or restore*:

执行了保持、提升和恢复*下述内容的措施：

a) Areas of importance for recreation and tourism including site attractions, archaeological sites, trails, areas of high visual quality and areas of cultural or historical interest; and

对休憩和旅游非常重要的区域，包括风景名胜，古迹，旅游线路，高视觉质量的景观，文化或历史意义的地方；和

b) Populations of species that are a tourist attraction.

对旅游有吸引力的民族群众。

2) The rights, customs and culture of Indigenous Peoples* and local communities* are not violated by tourism activities;

原住民*和当地社区*的权利、传统和文化没有受到旅游活动的侵害。

3) In addition to health and safety practices in Criterion* 2.3, practices are implemented to protect the health and safety of tourism customers;

除标准*2.3 当中有关健康和安全管理行为之外，采取措施保护游客的健康和安全。

4) Health and safety plans and accident rates are publicly available in recreational areas and areas of interest to the tourism sector; and

在休憩区域和与旅游利益相关的区域，将健康和安全管理计划以及事故率进行公示；和

5) A summary is provided of activities that demonstrate prevention of discrimination based on gender, age, ethnicity, religion, sexual orientation or disability.

汇总防止性别、年龄、种族、宗教、性取向和伤残歧视的活动并展示。

Annex 6: The China Biodiversity Red List**附录 6：中国生物多样性红色名录来源**

The organization shall refer to the China Biodiversity Red List issued by Ministry of Environmental Protection.

组织应参考环保部发布的中国生物多样性红色名录。

China Biodiversity Red List - higher plant volume:

中国生物多样性红色名录—高等植物卷

<http://www.mep.gov.cn/gkml/hbb/bgg/201309/W020130917614244055331.pdf>

China Biodiversity Red List – vertebrate volume:

中国生物多样性红色名录—脊椎动物卷:

<http://www.mep.gov.cn/gkml/hbb/bgg/201505/W020150526581939212392.pdf>

Annex 7A: Elements of the Management Plan

附件 7A: 森林经营规划包含的要素

The annex lists all possible elements of the management plan. Different management units with different scale, intensity and risk shall determine the applicability according to the requirements in the corresponding indicators.

本附件列出了森林经营规划可能覆盖的所有内容。不同的森林经营单位可依据其规模、强度和风险，按照相应指标的要求来确定以下内容的适用性。

1. The results of assessments, including:

评估结果，包括：

- 1) Natural resources and [environmental values](#), as identified in Principle 6 and Principle 9;
原则*6 和原则*9 中判定的，自然资源及环境价值；
- 2) Social, economic and cultural resources and condition, as identified in Principle 6, Principle 2 to Principle 5 and Principle 9;
原则*6,2,5,9 中判定的社会、经济和文化资源及状态；
- 3) Major social and environmental risks in the area, as identified in Principle 6, Principle 2 to Principle 5 and Principle 9; and
原则*6,2,5,9 中判定的，当地主要的社会和环境风险；和
- 4) The maintenance and/or enhancement of [ecosystem services](#) for which promotional claims are made as identified in Criterion 5.1 and Annex C.
标准 5.1，附录 C 中做出推广声明的维持和提高生态服务。

2. Programs and activities regarding:

相关的项目和活动：

- 1) Workers' rights, occupational health and safety, gender equality, as identified in Principle 2;
原则* 2 中判定的工人*权利，职业健康安全，性别平等*；
- 2) Indigenous Peoples, community relations, local economic and social development, as identified in Principle 3, Principle 4 and Principle 5;
原则*3,4,5 中判定的原住民*，社区关系，当地经济和社会发展；
- 3) Stakeholder engagement and the resolution of disputes and grievances, as identified in Principle 1, Principle 2 and Principle 7;
原则*1,2, 7 和 9 中判定的利益相关方参与，争议和申诉的解决；
- 4) Planned management activities and timelines, silvicultural systems used, typical harvesting methods and equipment, as identified in Principle 10;
原则* 10 中确立的计划经营的活动和时间限，使用的森林培育体系，采伐方法和设备；
- 5) The rationale for harvesting rates of timber and other natural resources, as identified in Principle 5.
原则*5 中确立的木材和其他自然资源的合理获取率。

3. Measures to [conserve](#) and/or [restore](#):

保护和恢复的措施：

- 1) [Rare and threatened species](#) and [habitats](#);
稀有和受威胁的物种和栖息地*；
- 2) [Water bodies](#) and [riparian zones](#);
水体和滨河带；
- 3) [Landscape connectivity](#), including wildlife corridors;
景观连接，包括野生生物走廊；
- 4) Declared [ecosystem services](#) as identified in Criterion 5.1, and Annex C;
标准 5.1 和附件 C 中判定的生态系统服务；

-
- 5) [Representative Sample Areas](#), as identified in Principle 6; and
原则*6 中判定的代表性样地； 和
 - 6) [High Conservation Values](#), as identified in Principle 9.
原则*9 中判定的高保护价值；
4. Measures to assess, prevent, and mitigate negative impacts of management activities on:
评估，预防，减轻经营活动负面影响的措施：
- 1) [Environmental values](#), as identified in Principle 6 and Principle 9;
原则*6 和 9 中判定的环境价值；
 - 2) Declared [Ecosystem services](#) as identified in Criterion 5.1 and Annex C;
在标准 5.1 和附件 C 中判定的生态系统服务
 - 3) [Social Values](#), as identified in Principle 2 to Principle 5 and Principle 9.
原则*2, 5, 9 中判定的社会价值。
5. A description of the monitoring program, as identified in Principle 8, including:
原则*8 中确立的监测计划的说明，包括：
- 1) Growth and yield, as identified in Principle 5;
原则*5 中确立的增长率和产出量；
 - 2) Declared [Ecosystem services](#) as identified in Criterion 5.1 and Annex C;
在标准 5.1 和附件 C 中判定的生态系统服务；
 - 3) [Environmental values](#), as identified in Principle 6
原则*6 中判定的环境价值；
 - 4) Operational impacts, as identified in Principle 10;
原则*10 中判定的作业影响；
 - 5) [High Conservation Values](#), as identified in Principle 9;
原则*9 中判定的高保护价值；
 - 6) Monitoring systems based on stakeholder [engagement](#) planned or in place, as identified in Principle 2 to Principle 5 and Principle 7;
原则*2, 5, 9 中确立的，基于利益相关方参与计划和使用的监测体系；
 - 7) Maps describing the natural resources and land use zoning on the [Management Unit](#).
描绘森林经营单位自然资源和土地利用区划的地图。



SGS QUALIFOR
(Associated Documents)

Number: **AD 33-CN-09**

Version Date: **07 December 2018**

Page: **107 of 137**

Annex 7B: Framework for Planning and Monitoring (example)

附录 7B: 经营管理文件/监测*的概念性框架 (范例)

The annex lists possible documents and monitoring elements. Different management units with different scale, intensity and risk shall determine the applicability according to the requirements in the corresponding indicators.

本附件列出了森林经营规划可能包括的文件, 以及这些文件可能涵盖的监测要素, 不同的森林经营单位可依据其规模、强度和风险确定这些文件及监测要素的适应性。

Sample Management Plan* Document 经营方案*文档范例 Note: These will vary with SIR and jurisdiction 注: 这将根据规模、强度、风险和管辖权产生变化	Management Plan* Revision Periodicity 经营方案*修订周期	Element Being Monitored (Partial List) 监测*的要素 (部分)	Monitoring Periodicity 监测*周期	Who Monitors This Element? 监测*此要素的人员 Note: These will vary with SIR and jurisdiction 注: 这将根据规模、强度、风险和管辖权产生变化	FSC Principle* / Criterion* FSC 原则*/标准*
Site Plan (Harvest Plan) 现场规划 (采伐计划)	Annual 每年	Creek crossings 溪流交汇处	When in the field and annually 在实地和每年	Operational staff 作业人员	P10
		Roads 道路	When in the field and annually 在实地和每年	Operational staff 作业人员	P10
		Retention patches 保留的斑块	Annually sample 年度抽样	Operational staff 作业人员	P6, P10
		Rare Threatened and Endangered species 稀有、濒危和受威胁的物种	Annually 年度	Consulting Biologist 咨询生物学家	P6
		Annual harvest levels 年度允许采伐量	Annually 年度	Woodlands Manager 林地经理	C5.2
		Insect disease outbreaks 病虫害爆发	Annually, sample 年度, 抽样	Consulting Biologist / Ministry of Forests 咨询生物学家/林业部	
Budgeting 制定预算	Annual 每年	Expenditures 支出	Annually 年度	Chief Financial Officer 财务主管	P5
		Contribution to local economy 对当地经济的贡献	Quarterly 季度	General Manager 总经理	P5

Sample Management Plan* Document 经营方案*文档范例 Note: These will vary with SIR and jurisdiction 注：这将根据规模、强度、风险和管辖权产生变化	Management Plan* Revision Periodicity 经营方案*修订周期	Element Being Monitored (Partial List) 监测*的要素（部分）	Monitoring Periodicity 监测*周期	Who Monitors This Element? 监测*此要素的人员 Note: These will vary with SIR and jurisdiction 注：这将根据规模、强度、风险和管辖权产生变化	FSC Principle* / Criterion* FSC 原则*/标准*
Engagement* Plan 参与*计划	Annual 每年	Employment statistics 就业统计	Annually 年度	General Manager 总经理	P3, P4
		Social Agreements 社会协议	Annually, or as agreed in Engagement* Plan 年度，或根据参与*计划中制定的频率	Social Coordinator 社会协调员	P3, P4
		Grievances 投诉	Ongoing 进行中	Human Resources Manager 人事经理	P2, P3, P4
		性别歧视	进行中	人事经理	
management plan* 森林经营规划*	5 or 10 years 5 或 10 年	Wildlife populations 野生动物种群	To be determined 待定	Ministry of Environment 环境部	P6
		Coarse Woody Debris 枯死木	Annually 年度	Ministry of Forests 林业部	P10
		Free growing / regeneration 天然更新/人工更新	Annually, sample 年度，取样		
		Age class distribution Size class distribution 龄级分布径级分布	Ten years 5 或 10 年	Ministry of Environment 环境部	P6
		Allowable Annual Cut 年允许采伐量	Annually, ten years 5 或 10 年	Ministry of Forests / Woodlands manager 林业部/林地经理	C5.2
Ecosystem Services Certification Document 生态系统服务认证文件	5 years 5 年	Prior to validation and verification 在确认和验证之前	Prior to validation and verification 在确认和验证之前	General Manager 总经理	Annex 5 附件 C

Annex 8: Monitoring Requirements

附件 8: 监测要求

The annex lists all possible monitoring elements. Different management units with different scale, intensity and risk shall determine the applicability according to the requirements in the corresponding indicators.

本附件列出了监测活动可能覆盖的所有内容。不同的森林经营单位可依据其规模、强度和风险，按照相应指标的要求来确定以下内容的适用性。

1. Monitoring in 8.2.1 is sufficient to identify and describe the environmental impacts of management activities, including where applicable:

8.2.1 中的监测*足以识别和描述经营活动的环境影响，适用时，包含：

- 1) The results of regeneration activities (Criterion 10.1);
森林更新的结果（标准*10.1）；
- 2) The use of ecologically well adapted species for regeneration (Criterion 10.2);
利用生态适应性高的树种进行更新（标准*10.2）；
- 3) Invasiveness or other adverse impacts associated with any alien species within and outside the Management Unit (Criterion 10.3);
经营单位*内外，外来种*的入侵效应或其他负面影响（标准*10.3）；
- 4) The use of genetically modified organisms to confirm that they are not being used (Criterion 10.4);
确认没有使用转基因生物体*（标准*10.4）；
- 5) The results of silvicultural activities (Criterion 10.5);
森林培育活动的结果（标准*10.5）；
- 6) Adverse impacts to environmental values from fertilizers (Criterion 10.6);
肥料*对环境价值*的不利影响（标准*10.6）；
- 7) Adverse impacts from the use of pesticides (Criterion 10.7);
使用农药*产生的不利影响（标准*10.7）；
- 8) Adverse impacts from the use of biological control agents (Criterion 10.8);
使用生物控制剂产生的不利影响（标准*10.8）；
- 9) The impacts from natural hazards (Criterion 10.9);
自然灾害*的影响（标准*10.9）；
- 10) The impacts of infrastructural development, transport activities and silviculture to rare and threatened species, habitats, ecosystems, landscape values, water and soils (Criterion 10.10);
基础设施*建设、运输活动和森林培育对稀有和濒危物种*、生境*、生态系统*、景观价值*、水和土壤的影响（标准*10.10）；
- 11) The impacts of harvesting and extraction of timber on non-timber forest products, environmental values, merchantable wood waste and other products and services (Criterion 10.11); and
木材的采伐和运输对非木质林产品*、环境价值*，可加工的剩余物和其他产品及服务造成的影响（标准*10.11）； 和
- 12) Environmentally appropriate disposal of waste materials (Criterion* 10.12).
以环境适宜的方式处置垃圾*（标准*10.12）。

2. Monitoring in 8.2.1 is sufficient to identify and describe social impacts of management activities, including where applicable:

8.2.1 中的监测足以识别和描述经营活动中的社会影响，适用时，包含：

- 1) Evidence of illegal or unauthorized activities (Criterion 1.4);
非法或非授权行为的证据（标准*1.4）；

- 2) Compliance with applicable laws, local laws, ratified international conventions and obligatory codes of practice (Criterion 1.5);
符合适用的国家法律*, 地方法律*, 签署*的国际公约和有约束力的强制性行业规范* (标准* 1.5) ;
- 3) Resolution of disputes and grievances (Criterion 1.6, Criterion 2.6, Criterion 4.6);
争议和申诉的处理 (标准* 1.6, 标准*2.6, 标准*4.6)
- 4) Programs and activities regarding workers' rights (Criterion 2.1);
与工人*权利相关的计划和活动 (标准* 2.1) ;
- 5) Gender equality, sexual harassment and gender discrimination (Criterion 2.2);
性别平等*、性骚扰和性别歧视 (标准*2.2) ;
- 6) Programs and activities regarding occupational health and safety (Criterion 2.3);
与职业健康和安全相关的计划和活动 (标准*2.3) ;
- 7) Payment of wages (Criterion 2.4);
工资的支付 (标准* 2.4) ;
- 8) Workers' training (Criterion 2.5);
工人培训 (标准* 2.5) ;
- 9) Where pesticides are used, the health of workers exposed to pesticides (Criterion 2.5 and Criterion 10.7);
使用农药*的情况下, 接触农药*的工人*的健康状况 (标准*2.5 和标准*10.7) ;
- 10) The identification of Indigenous Peoples and local communities and their legal and customary rights (Criterion 3.1 and Criterion 4.1);
判定原住民*和当地社区*, 以及他们的法定权利和传统权利* (标准* 3.1 和标准*4.1) ;
- 11) Full implementation of the terms in binding agreements (Criterion 3.2 and Criterion 4.2);
完全执行所达成的自愿、事前知情并同意的协议 (标准*3.2 和标准*4.2) ;
- 12) Indigenous Peoples and community relations (Criterion 3.2, Criterion 3.3 and Criterion 4.2);
原住民*关系和社区关系 (标准*3.2, 标准*3.3 和标准*4.2) ;
- 13) Protection of sites of special cultural, ecological, economic, religious or spiritual significance to Indigenous Peoples and local communities (Criterion 3.5 and Criterion 4.7);
保护*对原住民*和当地社区*具有特殊文化、生态、经济、宗教或精神意义的场所 (标准* 3.5 和标准*4.7) ;
- 14) The use of traditional knowledge and intellectual property (Criterion 3.6 and Criterion 4.8);
传统知识*和知识产权*的使用 (标准*3.6 和标准*4.8) ;
- 15) Local economic and social development (Criterion 4.2, Criterion 4.3, Criterion 4.4, Criterion 4.5);
当地经济和社会发展 (标准*4.2, 标准*4.3, 标准*4.4 和标准*4.5) ;
- 16) The production of diversified benefits and/or products (Criterion 5.1);
实现多元化的收益和 (或) 产品 (标准* 5.1) ;
- 17) The maintenance and/or enhancement of ecosystem services (Criterion 5.1);
维持和增强生态系统服务;
- 18) Activities to maintain or enhance ecosystem services (Criterion 5.1);
维持和增强生态系统服务的活动;
- 19) Actual compared to projected annual harvests of timber and non-timber forest products (Criterion 5.2);
木材与非木质林产品*的年度实际收获量与计划收获量的比对 (标准*5.2) ;
- 20) The use of local processing, local services and local value-added manufacturing (Criterion 5.4);
使用当地加工, 当地服务和当地增值业务 (标准*5.4) ;
- 21) Long term economic viability (Criterion 5.5); and
长期的经济可行性* (标准*5.5) ; 和
- 22) High Conservation Values 5 and 6 identified in Criterion 9.1.

标准* 9.1 中判定的高保护价值*5 和 6。

2. Monitoring procedures in 8.2.2 are sufficient to identify and describe changes in environmental conditions including where applicable:

8.2.2 中的监测程序足以识别和描述环境状况的变化，适用时，包括：

- 1) The maintenance and/or enhancement of ecosystem services (Criterion 5.2) (when The Organization makes FSC promotional claims regarding the provision of ecosystem services, or receives payment for the provision of ecosystem services);

维持和增强生态系统服务（标准*5.2）（当组织对所提供的生态系统服务*或对所提供的生态系统服务收取费用，而做出 FSC 推广声明时）；

- 2) Environmental values and ecosystem functions including carbon sequestration and storage (Criterion* 6.1); including the effectiveness of actions identified and implemented to prevent, mitigate and repair negative impacts to environmental values (Criterion 6.3);

环境价值*和生态系统*功能，包括碳吸收和储存（标准*6.1）（仅当组织就其提出生态系统服务声明时，碳储存和碳吸收才应被视为其义务）；包括防止、减轻和恢复对环境价值负面影响，所识别的影响和所实施行动的有效性（标准*6.3）；

- 3) Rare and threatened species, and the effectiveness of actions implemented to protect them and their habitats (Criterion 6.4);

稀有物种*和受威胁物种*，保护物种*及其生境*所实施行动的有效性（标准*6.4）；

- 4) Representative sample areas and the effectiveness of actions implemented to conserve and/or restore them (Criterion 6.5);

代表性样区*，保护和（或）恢复样区所实施行动的有效性（标准*6.5）；

- 5) Naturally occurring native species and biological diversity and the effectiveness of actions implemented to conserve and/or restore them (Criterion 6.6);

天然起源的乡土树种*和生物多样性*，保护和（或）恢复它们所实施行动的有效性（标准*6.6）；

- 6) Water courses, water bodies, water quantity and water quality and the effectiveness of actions implemented to conserve and/or restore them (Criterion 6.7);

河道、水体*、水质和水量，保护和（或）恢复它们所实施行动的有效性（标准*6.7）；

- 7) Landscape values and the effectiveness of actions implemented to maintain and/or restore them (Criterion 6.8);

景观价值*，保护和（或）恢复景观价值所实施行动的有效性（标准*6.8）；

- 8) Conversion of natural forest to plantations or conversion to non-forest (Criterion 6.9);

天然林*转化为人工林*或转化为无林地（标准*6.9）；

- 9) The status of plantations established after 1994 (Criterion 6.10); and

1994 年后营造的人工林*状况(标准*6.10)； 和

- 10) High Conservation Values 1 to 4 identified in Criterion 9.1 and the effectiveness of actions implemented to maintain and/or enhance them.

标准*9.1 中判定的高保护价值*1 到 4，保护和恢复它们所实施行动的有效性。

Annex 9A: Strategies for maintenance of HCVs

附录 9A: 维持高保护价值的策略

HCV 1 – Protection zones, harvest prescriptions, and/or other strategies to protect threatened, endangered, endemic species, or other concentrations of **biological diversity** and the ecological communities and **habitats** upon which they depend, sufficient to prevent reductions in the extent, integrity, quality, and viability of the **habitats** and species occurrences. Where enhancement is identified as the **objective**, measures to develop, expand, and/or **restore habitats** for such species are in place.

HCV1-建立保护区域*、制定采伐规定和（或）其它策略以保护受威胁、濒危、特有物种，或保护生物多样性富集区以及它们赖以生存的生态群落和生境，足以防止其规模、完整性、质量、生境*和物种发生减退。当目标是增强本价值时，为这些物种的建立、扩延和（或）恢复生境制定了措施。

HCV 2 – Strategies that fully maintain the extent and intactness of the **forest ecosystems** and the viability of their biodiversity concentrations, including plant and animal indicator species, keystone species, and/or guilds associated with large intact natural **forest ecosystems**. Examples include **protection** zones and set-aside areas, with any commercial activity in areas that are not set-aside being limited to low-intensity operations that fully maintain forest structure, composition, regeneration, and disturbance patterns at all times. Where enhancement is identified as the **objective**, measures to **restore** and reconnect **forest ecosystems**, their intactness, and **habitats** that support natural **biological diversity** are in place.

HCV2-充分维持森林生态系统的范围和整体以及生物多样性富集区活力，包括动植物的指示物种、关键物种，和（或）与大型完整的天然林*生态系统*相关的同功群。例如，保护区和留出区域，并将其余区域的商业活动限制在低强度下，始终保持森林的结构、组成、更新和干扰模式。当目标是增强本价值时，制定措施以恢复和重新连接支撑天然生物多样性的森林生态系统、系统的完整性以其生境。

HCV 3 – Strategies that fully maintain the extent and integrity of rare or threatened **ecosystems, habitats, or refugia**. Where enhancement is identified as the **objective**, measures to **restore** and/or develop rare or threatened **ecosystems, habitats, or refugia** are in place.

HCV3-充分维持稀有或受威胁的生态系统*、生境*或避难所*的范围和整体性。当目标是增强本价值时，制定措施以恢复和（或）建立稀有或受威胁的生态系统、生境或避难所。

HCV 4 – Strategies to protect any water catchments of importance to **local communities** located within or downstream of the **Management Unit**, and areas within the unit that are particularly unstable or susceptible to erosion. Examples may include **protection** zones, harvest prescriptions, chemical use restrictions, and/or prescriptions for road construction and maintenance, to protect water catchments and upstream and upslope areas. Where enhancement is identified as the objective, measures to restore water quality and quantity are in place. Where identified HCV 4 ecosystem services include climate regulation, strategies to maintain or enhance carbon sequestration and storage are in place.

HCV4-保护经营单位*内或其下游对当地社区有重要意义的所有集水区以及经营单位内河流的上游和上坡区特别不稳定或容易受到侵蚀的区域。例如，设立保护区、制定采伐规定、化学品施用限制和（或）道路建设和维护规定等策略，以保护集水区、上游和上坡区。当目标是增强本价值时，要采取措施以恢复水质和水量。在景观层面，要将碳储量始终维持在自然变量范围中值的 15%之内。当目标是增强本价值时，要采取措施将碳储量恢复至该变量范围。

HCV 5 – Strategies to protect the community's and/or Indigenous Peoples' needs in relation to the Management Unit are developed in cooperation with representatives and members of local communities and Indigenous Peoples.

HCV5-与当地社区*和原住民*代表合作，制定策略，保障与经营单位相关社区和（或）原住民的需求。

HCV 6 – Strategies to protect the cultural values are developed in cooperation with representatives and members of local communities and Indigenous Peoples.

HCV6-与当地社区*和原住民*代表合作，制定策略保护其文化价值。

Annex 9B: Sources of information for identification of HCVs

附录 9B: 判定高保护价值的信息来源

I. Best available information 最佳信息:

National and provincial level conservation areas provide up-to-date information regarding status and composition of ecosystems. This information is supported by academic institutions and research that involves, for example, the large scale permanent plot and research network.

国家级或者省级的自然保护区可以提供生态系统组成和状态方面的最新信息。学术和研究机构可能涉及或者提供这样的信息，例如，大样地平台或研究网络。

The organization that conducts a HCV assessment, involving identification and/or status assessment of HCVs, has to consider available information about species, habitats and ecosystems of conservation areas nearby. The following information sources have to be consulted:

组织进行高保护价值评估，涉及对高保护价值的判定和（或）状态评估，需要考虑到保护区域附近的树种、栖息地和生态系统的可以获得的信息。需要参考下列信息来源：

1) Provincial natural conservation area list:

各省自然保护区名录：

<http://sts.mep.gov.cn/zrbhq/zrbhq/>

2) National natural conservation area list:

国家级自然保护区：

<http://www.forestry.gov.cn/>

Additionally, the organization has to consider the China Biodiversity Red List issued by the Ministry of Environmental Protection. All species listed as CR (Critically endangered) and EN (Endangered) have to be recognized as HCV 1 species. Currently the list covers 1880 advanced plant species and 473 vertebrate species.

同时组织还要参考环保部颁布的《生物多样性红色名录》。名录中所有极危（CR）和濒危（EN）的物种视为 HCV1 中的物种。目前列表中覆盖了 1880 中高等植物物种和 473 种脊椎动物物种：

3) China Biodiversity Red List - higher plant volume:

中国生物多样性红色名录—高等植物卷：

<http://www.mep.gov.cn/gkml/hbb/bgg/201309/W020130917614244055331.pdf>

4) China Biodiversity Red List – vertebrate volume:

中国生物多样性红色名录—脊椎动物卷：

<http://www.mep.gov.cn/gkml/hbb/bgg/201505/W020150526581939212392.pdf>

II. General information sources 一般信息来源:

Biodiversity 生物多样性:

www.biodiversitya-z.org

Biodiversity Hotspots 生物多样性热点:

www.biodiversityhotspots.org

Centers of Plant Diversity 植物生物多样性中心 (IUCN, WCMC):

www.unep-wcmc.org/species/sca/GSPC.htm

Convention on Wetlands of International Importance 国际重要湿地公约(RAMSAR):

~1900 RAMSAR sites 地点

www.ramsar.org

Global Biodiversity Decision Support Platform:

www.ibatforbusiness.org

Important Bird Areas 重要鸟区(IBAs):

~12,000 sites worldwide, many quite small (e.g. 314 in Australia): Birdlife International. These do one or more of the following: (1) They hold a significant number of one or more globally threatened species; (2) They are one of a set of sites that together hold a suite of restricted-range species or biome-restricted species; and (3) They have exceptionally large numbers of migratory or congregatory species. Cf. also Endemic Bird Areas, EBAs, and covering over 7 million km².

12,000 个重要的国际范围的地点，很多很小（例如，314个在澳大利亚）：国际鸟盟。具有以下一个或者几个特点的地区：（1）具有显著数量的一个或者多个全球受威胁物种；（2）是一个或者一系列地点，为狭布种或者特别的生物相群落提供栖息地；（3）具有大量的迁徙或鸟类群集。也包括受威胁鸟区，覆盖700万平方千米。

www.birdlife.org

Intact Forest Landscapes 原始森林景观:

These areas are very likely to have HCV 2 and likely to contain HCV 1.

存在高保护价值2的可能性很高，也可能存在高保护价值1。

www.globalforestwatch.org

www.wri.org/publication/last-frontier-forests-ecosystems-and-economies-edge

IUCN Red List of Threatened Species IUCN红皮书列出的濒危物种:

www.iucnredlist.org

UNESCO + IUCN World Heritage Sites UNESCO + IUCN 世界遗产地址:

(207 natural 天然+ mixed sites混合地址):

whc.unesco.org

WWF Global 200 Ecoregions WWF 全球200个生态区域:

Ecoregions are “defined as relatively large units of land or water containing a distinct assemblage of natural communities sharing a large majority of species, dynamics, and environmental conditions”. Ecoregions represent the original distribution of distinct assemblages of species and communities. This concept may be helpful for resolving issues of scale, and for ensuring a full coverage of conservation sites.

www.worldwildlife.org/science/ecoregions/g200.cfm

Annex 11: Guidance documents for small organizations

附录 11：小规模组织指南文件

[FSC Briefing Note1: Group Certification](#)

<https://cn.fsc.org/download-box.148.htm>

[FSC Briefing Note 2: Assessment of Environmental Impacts](#)

<https://cn.fsc.org/download-box.150.htm>

[FSC Briefing Note 3: Evaluating and Monitoring Social Impacts](#)

<https://cn.fsc.org/download-box.147.htm>

[FSC Briefing Note 4: High Conservation Values](#)

<https://cn.fsc.org/download-box.143.htm>

[FSC Briefing Note 5: Simply monitoring](#)

<https://cn.fsc.org/download-box.149.htm>

[FSC step-by-step guide: Good practice guide to meeting FSC certification requirements for biodiversity and High Conservation Value Forests in Small and Low Intensity Managed Forests \(SLIMFs\)](#)

<https://cn.fsc.org/download-box.144.htm>

FSC Glossary of Terms 术语和定义

This glossary includes internationally accepted definitions whenever possible. These sources include, for instance, the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO), the Convention on Biological Diversity (1992), the Millennium Ecosystem Assessment (2005) as well as definitions from online glossaries as provided on the websites of the World Conservation Union (IUCN), the International Labour Organization (ILO) and the Invasive Alien Species Programme of the Convention on Biological Diversity. When other sources have been used they are referenced accordingly.

术语表尽可能地包含了国际公认的一系列定义。其来源包括《生物多样性公约》（1992年）、《千年生态系统评估》（2005年）、世界自然保护联盟（简称 IUCN）网站上提供的术语定义、国际劳工组织（简称 ILO）、以及《生物多样性公约》的“外来入侵种项目”。其它来源的资料在引用时另作说明。

The term 'based on' means that a definition was adapted from an existing definition as provided in an international source.

“根据”一词表示该定义改编自国际资料中提供的现存的定义。

Words used in the International Generic Indicators, if not defined in this Glossary of Terms or other normative FSC documents, are used as defined in the Shorter Oxford English Dictionary or the Concise Oxford Dictionary.

本标准使用的词汇，如果在术语表或其它规范性 FSC 文件中没有定义，则按照大多数标准英语词典中的定义使用。

Adaptive management: A systematic process of continually improving management policies and practices by learning from the outcomes of existing measures (Source: Based on World Conservation Union (IUCN). Glossary definitions as provided on IUCN website).

适应性管理：是一个系统化的过程。通过了解现行措施的结果，持续改进管理政策和实践（来源：根据世界自然保护联盟（简称 IUCN）。IUCN 网站上提供的术语定义）。

Affected stakeholder: Any person, group of persons or entity that is or is likely to be subject to the effects of the activities of a Management Unit. Examples include, but are not restricted to (for example in the case of downstream landowners), persons, groups of persons or entities located in the neighborhood of the Management Unit. The following are examples of affected stakeholders:

受影响的利益相关方：任何受到或可能受到经营单位的活动影响的个人、团体或实体。例如，包括但不限于（比如下游的土地所有者）经营单位附近的个人、团体或实体。以下是受影响的利益相关方的例子：

- Local communities 当地社区
- Indigenous Peoples 原住民
- Workers 工人
- Forest dwellers 居住在森林中的人
- Neighbors 邻居
- Downstream landowners 下游的土地所有者
- Local processors 当地的加工方
- Local businesses 当地商人
- Tenure and use rights holders, including landowners 所有权和使用权拥有者，包括土地所有者
- Organizations authorized or known to act on behalf of affected stakeholders, for example social and environmental NGOs, labor unions, etc.

被授权或公认为替受影响的利益相关方开展活动的机构，比如社会和环境方面的非政府组织，工会等等。

(Source 来源: FSC-STD-01-001 V5-0).

Alien species: A species, subspecies or lower taxon, introduced outside its natural past or present distribution; includes any part, gametes, seeds, eggs, or propagules of such species that might survive and subsequently reproduce (Source: Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD), Invasive Alien Species Programme. Glossary of Terms as provided on CBD website).

外来种: 在其历史或现存的自然分布范围以外引进的种、亚种及其以下的分类单元。包括其所有可能存活并继而繁殖的部分、配子、种子、卵或繁殖体（来源：《生物多样性公约（简称 CBD）》，“外来入侵种项目”。CBD 网站上提供的术语表）。

Applicable law: Means applicable to *The Organization** as a *legal** person or business enterprise in or for the benefit of the Management Unit and those laws which affect the implementation of the FSC Principles and Criteria. This includes any combination of statutory law (Parliamentary-approved) and case law (court interpretations), subsidiary regulations, associated administrative procedures, and the national constitution (if present) which invariably takes *legal** precedence over all other *legal** instruments (Source: FSC-STD-01-001 V5-0).

适用的法律: 指适用于机构的法律，以及对 FSC 原则和标准的执行情况有影响的法律。机构指法人或从（或为）经营单位获得利益的企业。包括成文法（经人大批准的）和判例法（法院解释）的组合，附属条例，相关的行政程序，以及总是优先于其它法律文件的国家宪法（如果存在的话）（来源：FSC - STD-01-001 V5-0）。

Aquifer: A formation, group of formations, or part of a formation that contains sufficient saturated permeable material to yield significant quantities of water to wells and springs for that unit to have economic value as a source of water in that region. (Source: Gratzfeld, J. 2003. Extractive Industries in Arid and Semi-Arid Zones. World Conservation Union (IUCN)).

蓄水层: 含有充足饱和和渗透材料，可以为水井或者泉水等单位提供大量水的一个结构，一组结构或者是结构的一部分，可以作为该地区具有经济价值的资源。（来源：世界保护联盟（IUCN），在干旱和半干旱地区的采掘垦殖工业，Gratzfeld, 2003）

Best Available Information: Data, facts, documents, expert opinions, and results of field surveys or consultations with stakeholders that are most credible, accurate, complete, and/or pertinent and that can be obtained through *reasonable** effort and cost, subject to the *scale** and *intensity** of the management activities and the *Precautionary Approach**.

可获得的最佳信息: 现存的数据、事实、文件和专家意见等等。如果机构*已经获得，可以有效的提升其对认证标准的符合程度，此类信息可以在经营单位的规模和强度内通过合理的工作和资金来获得。

Binding Agreement: A deal or pact, written or not, which is compulsory to its signatories and enforceable by law. Parties involved in the agreement do so freely and accept it voluntarily.

有约束力的协议: 交易或契约，书面的或非书面的，对签署方而言是应要求且依照法律强制执行的。协议中涉及的各方自由履行且自愿接受。（来源：FSC - STD-01-001 V5-0）。

Biological diversity: The variability among living organisms from all sources including, inter alia, terrestrial, marine and other aquatic ecosystems and the ecological complexes of which they are a part; this includes diversity within species, between species and of ecosystems (Source: Convention on Biological Diversity 1992, Article 2).

生物多样性: 所有来源（包括陆地、海洋及其他水生生态系统，以及由各种生物组成的生态复合系统）的生物之间的变异性；这包括种内、种间和生态系统的多样性（来源：《生物多样性公约》第 2 章，1992 年）。

Biological control agents: Organisms used to eliminate or regulate the population of other organisms (Source: Based on FSC-STD-01-001 V4-0 and World Conservation Union (IUCN). Glossary definitions as provided on IUCN website).

生物防治: 用来消灭或调节其它物种种群的生物体（来源：根据 FSC1994 和世界自然保护联盟（简称 IUCN）。IUCN 网站上提供的术语定义）。

Confidential information: Private facts, data and content that, if made publicly available, might put at risk *The Organization**, its business interests or its relationships with stakeholders, clients and competitors.

保密信息: 私有的事实、数据和内容，如果被公示于众时，可能会使机构*及其商业利益或其与利益方、客户和竞争对手的关系处于风险之中。（来源：FSC - STD-01-001 V5-0）。

Conflicts between the Principles and Criteria and laws: Situations where it is not possible to comply with the Principles and Criteria and a law at the same time (Source: FSC-STD-01-001 V5-0).

原则、标准与法律之间的冲突: 无法同时遵守原则、标准和法律的情况（来源：FSC 2011）。

Connectivity: A measure of how connected or spatially continuous a corridor, network, or matrix is. The fewer gaps, the higher the connectivity. Related to the structural connectivity concept; functional or

behavioral connectivity refers to how connected an area is for a process, such as an animal moving through different types of landscape elements. Aquatic connectivity deals with the accessibility and transport of materials and organisms, through groundwater and surface water, between different patches of aquatic ecosystems of all kinds. (Source: Based on R.T.T. Forman. 1995. Land Mosaics. The Ecology of Landscapes and Regions. Cambridge University Press, 632pp).

连接度: 评价廊道、网络或栖息地基底的连接程度或空间上连续性的度量。隔断越少，连接度就越高。与结构连接度有关；功能连接度或行为连接度指就某过程而言，区域的连接度的高低。比如动物在不同类型的景观要素中的迁移。（来源：根据 R.T.T. Forman.1995 年。《土地镶嵌体：景观和区域的生态》。剑桥大学出版社，第 632 页）。水体连接度是指由地下水和地表水介导的，水生生态系统下各斑块间物质和生物体的运输。

Conservation/Protection: These words are used interchangeably when referring to management activities designed to maintain the identified environmental or cultural values in existence long-term. Management activities may range from zero or minimal interventions to a specified range of appropriate interventions and activities designed to maintain, or compatible with maintaining, these identified values (Source: FSC-STD-01-001 V5-0).

自然保护、保护: 为了长期保持已判定的环境或文化价值而进行的经营管理活动。在该含义下这两个词可以互换使用。这种经营管理活动以人为干预的方式来保持这些判定的价值，或支持其他的保护行动。可以不采取干预，或采取最小干预，或采取特定的、恰当的干预（来源：FSC - STD-01-001 V5-0）。

Conservation Areas Network: Those portions of the Management Unit* for which conservation is the primary and, in some circumstances, exclusive objective; such areas include *representative sample areas**, *conservation zones**, *protection areas**, *connectivity* areas* and *High Conservation Value Areas**.

保护区域网络: 经营单位*中以保护为首要目标的部分，在某些情况下，保护是唯一的目標；这样的区域包括代表性样地*，自然保护地*，保护地*，连接度*区域和高保护价值区*（来源：FSC - STD-01-001 V5-0）

Conservation zones and protection areas: Defined areas that are designated and managed primarily to safeguard species, habitats, ecosystems, natural features or other site-specific values because of their natural environmental or cultural values, or for purposes of monitoring, evaluation or research, not necessarily excluding other management activities. For the purposes of the Principles and Criteria, these terms are used interchangeably, without implying that one always has a higher degree of conservation or protection than the other. The term 'protected area' is not used for these areas, because this term implies *legal** or official status, covered by national regulations in many countries. In the context of the Principles and Criteria, management of these areas should involve active conservation, not passive protection' (Source: FSC-STD-01-001 V5-0).

自然保护地、保护地: 主要是为了保护物种、生境、生态系统、自然特征或其它因其自然环境或文化价值而具有特殊价值的地点，或为了监测、评估、研究的目的，指定并进行管理的区域，但其目的并非是禁止其他经营活动。在本原则和标准中，这两个词可以互换使用，互相之间并无程度上的区分。不使用“受保护地区”一词来称谓这些区域的原因是这个词暗示法律或官方的状态。按本原则和标准的要求，在这些区域内应开展积极主动的保护措施，而不是消极保守的保护措施（来源：FSC - STD-01-001 V5-0）。

Critical: The concept of criticality or fundamentality in Principal 9 and HCVs relates to irreplaceability and to cases where loss or major damage to this HCV would cause serious prejudice or suffering to affected stakeholders. An ecosystem service is considered to be critical (HCV 4) where a disruption of that service is likely to cause, or poses a threat of, severe negative impacts on the welfare, health or survival of local communities, on the environment, on HCVs, or on the functioning of significant infrastructure (roads, dams, buildings etc.). The notion of criticality here refers to the importance and risk for natural resources and environmental and socio-economic values (Source: FSC-STD-01-001 V5-0).

关键: 在原则 9 和高保护价值中指称的关键性或根本性，指其不可替代性，以及一旦对该保护价值造成损失或重大损害将给受影响的利益相关方带来严重损失或痛苦。关键的生态系统服务（高保护价值 4），指的是一旦该服务功能被破坏，很容易对以下方面导致或构成威胁：当地社区的社会福利、医疗或生存状况、环境、高保护价值、重要基础设施（道路，水坝，建筑等）的正常使用。这里的“关键”指的是对自然资源、环境和社会经济价值具有重要性及其风险（来源：FSC - STD-01-001 V5-0）。

Criterion (pl. Criteria): A means of judging whether or not a Principle (of forest stewardship) has been fulfilled (Source: FSC-STD-01-001 V4-0).

要求: 衡量是否达到（森林管理）原则要求的一种方法（来源：FSC - STD-01-001 V4-0）。

Culturally appropriate [mechanisms]: Means/approaches for outreach to target groups that are in harmony with the customs, values, sensitivities, and ways of life of the target audience.

文化适宜（机制）：用于拓延目标团体的方式/方法，该方式/方法符合目标受众的风俗习惯、价值和生活方式。

Customary law: Interrelated sets of customary rights may be recognized as customary law. In some jurisdictions, customary law is equivalent to statutory law, within its defined area of competence and may replace the statutory law for defined ethnic or other social groups. In some jurisdictions customary law complements statutory law and is applied in specified circumstances (Source: Based on N.L. Peluso and P. Vandergeest. 2001. Genealogies of the political forest and customary rights in Indonesia, Malaysia and Thailand, *Journal of Asian Studies* 60(3):761–812).

惯例法：惯例法可以被视为一系列关联的传统权利的集合。在某些法律体系中，惯例法在特定的权限范围内等同于成文法，可取代成文法用于特定的种族或社会团体。在某些法律体系中，惯例法作为成文法的补充，运用于特定的情况（来源：根据 N.L. Peluso 和 P.Vandergeest。2001 年。“印度尼西亚、马来西亚和泰国的政治森林系谱和传统权利”，《亚洲研究学报》，60（3）:761-812）。

Customary rights: Rights which result from a long series of habitual or customary actions, constantly repeated, which have, by such repetition and by uninterrupted acquiescence, acquired the force of a law within a geographical or sociological unit (Source: FSC-STD-01-001 V4-0).

传统权利：由经常重复和长期发生的习惯性行为或习俗而得到的权利。由于重复发生和长期默许，这种权利在某一地理或社会单元中获得了法律效力。（来源：FSC 1994）。

Dispute: for the purpose of the IGI, this is an expression of dissatisfaction by any person or organization presented as a complaint to *The Organization*^{*}, relating to its management activities or its conformity with the FSC Principles and Criteria, where a response is expected (Source: based on FSC-PRO-01-005 V3-0 Processing Appeals).

争议：任何个人或机构作为申诉方，向机构^{*}表达不满，申诉内容涉及其经营活动或对 FSC 原则与标准的符合程度，并期望机构能对申诉进行答复（来源：基于 FSC-PRO-01-005 V3-0 处理申诉的要求）。

Dispute of substantial duration: *Dispute*^{*} that continues for more than twice as long as the predefined timelines in the FSC System (this is, for more than 6 months after receiving the complaint, based on FSC-STD-20-001).

长期的争议：持续时间比 FSC 体系预先定义时间期限的 2 倍还要长的争议（也就是说，根据 FSC-STD-20-001 的要求，接到申诉后的时间长于 6 个月）。

Dispute of substantial magnitude: For the purpose of the International Generic Indicators, a *dispute*^{*} of substantial magnitude is a *dispute*^{*} that involves one or more of the following:

重大争议：涉及下述一项或多项的冲突：

- *Affects the legal^{*} or customary rights^{*} of Indigenous Peoples^{*} and local communities^{*}*;
对原住民^{*}的合法^{*}或传统^{*}权利^{*}产生影响；
- *Where the negative impact of management activities is of such a scale that it cannot be reversed or mitigated*;
产生了不可逆转或不可减缓的后果；
- *Physical violence*;
躯体暴力；
- *Destruction of property*;
损坏财产；
- *Presence of military bodies*;
军事机构的出现；
- *Acts of intimidation against forest^{*} workers^{*} and stakeholders^{*}*.
对相关利益方惯常的恐吓。

Economic viability: The capability of developing and surviving as a relatively independent social, economic or political unit. Economic viability may require but is not synonymous with profitability (Source: Based on the definition provided on the website of the European Environment Agency).

经济可行性: 作为一个相对独立的社会、经济或政治单元, 其发展和存活的能力。经济可行性可能需要但并不等同于盈利能力 (来源: 根据 WEBSTEA, 由欧洲环境局的网站提供)。

Ecosystem: A dynamic complex of plant, animal and micro-organism communities and their non-living environment interacting as a functional unit (Source: Convention on Biological Diversity 1992, Article 2).

生态系统: 植物、动物和微生物群落以及它们的无生命环境相互作用而形成的一个功能单位和动态复合体。(来源: 《生物多样性公约》第 2 章, 1992 年)。

Ecosystem function: An intrinsic ecosystem characteristic related to the set of conditions and processes whereby an ecosystem maintains its integrity (such as primary productivity, food chain, biogeochemical cycles). Ecosystem functions include such processes as decomposition, production, nutrient cycling, and fluxes of nutrients and energy. For FSC purposes, this definition includes ecological and evolutionary processes such as gene flow and disturbance regimes, regeneration cycles and ecological seral development (succession) stages. (Source: Based on R. Hassan, R. Scholes and N. Ash. 2005. Ecosystems and Human Well-being: Synthesis. The Millennium Ecosystem Assessment Series. Island Press, Washington DC; and R.F. Noss. 1990. Indicators for monitoring biodiversity: a hierarchical approach. Conservation Biology 4(4):355–364).

生态系统功能: 一个生态系统的内在特征, 使生态系统保持其完整性的条件和过程的集合 (如初级生产力, 食物链, 生物地球化学周期)。生态系统功能包括的过程如: 分解、生产、养分循环、营养物质和能量的转换。在 FSC 中, 该定义包括生态过程和进化过程, 如基因流和干扰机制、再生循环和生态演替发展 (演替) 的阶段。(来源: 根据 R. Hassan, R. Scholes and N. Ash. 2005 年。“生态系统与人类福祉: 综合报告”。《千年生态系统评估》岛屿出版社, 华盛顿。R.F. Noss. 1990 年。“生物多样性的监测指标: 分层的方法”。《保护生物学》4 (4) :355-364)。

Ecosystem services: The benefits people obtain from ecosystems. These include:

生态系统服务: 人类从生态系统获得的所有惠益。包括以下方面:

- provisioning services such as food, forest products and water;
供给服务。例如: 提供食品, 林产品和水资源;
- regulating services such as regulation of floods, drought, land degradation, air quality, climate and disease;
调节服务。例如: 控制洪水、干旱、土地退化、空气质量、气候和疾病;
- supporting services such as soil formation and nutrient cycling; and
支持服务。例如: 支持土壤形成和养分循环; 和
- cultural services and cultural values such as recreational, spiritual, religious and other non-material benefits.
文化服务。例如: 具有娱乐、精神、宗教和其它非物质的文化价值。

(Source: Based on R. Hassan, R. Scholes and N. Ash. 2005. Ecosystems and Human Well-being: Synthesis. The Millennium Ecosystem Assessment Series. Island Press, Washington DC).

(来源: 根据 R. Hassan, R. Scholes and N. Ash. 2005 年。“生态系统与人类福祉: 综合报告”。《千年生态系统评估》岛屿出版社, 华盛顿)。

Engaging / engagement: The process by which The Organization communicates, consults and/or provides for the participation of interested and/or affected stakeholders ensuring that their concerns, desires, expectations, needs, rights and opportunities are considered in the establishment, implementation and updating of the *management plan** (Source: FSC-STD-01-001 V5-0).

使...参与或参与: 组织与感兴趣的利益相关方和 (或) 受影响的利益相关方进行联系、协商和 (或) 向其提供加入机会的过程, 以确保在制定、实施和更新经营管理文件时他们关心的问题、愿望、期望、需求、权利和机遇被考虑在内 (来源: FSC 2011)。

Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA): Systematic process used to identify potential environmental and social impacts of proposed projects, to evaluate alternative approaches, and to design and incorporate appropriate prevention, mitigation, management and monitoring measures (Source: based on Environmental impact assessment, guidelines for FAO field projects. Food and agriculture organization of the United Nations (FAO). Rome - STD-01-001 V5-0).

环境影响评估 (EIA)：系统化过程，用于界定拟开展项目潜在的环境和社会影响，评估替代方法，设计和结合适当的预防、减缓、管理和监测的措施。评估的影响包括有益和有害两个方面。（来源：以联合国粮农组织田野项目指南的环境影响评估为基础。联合国粮农组织（FAO），罗马，2011年）。

Environmental values: The following set of elements of the biophysical and human environment:

环境价值：下列生物物理因素和人文环境因素的组合：

- ecosystem functions (including carbon sequestration and storage);
生态系统功能（包括碳吸收和储存）；
- biological diversity;
生物多样性；
- water resources;
水资源；
- soils;
土壤；
- atmosphere;
大气
- landscape values (including cultural and spiritual values).
景观价值（包括文化价值和精神价值）。

The actual worth attributed to these elements depends on human and societal perceptions (Source: FSC-STD-01-001 V5-0).

这些因素产生的实际价值取决于人类和社会的观念（来源：FSC-STD-01-001 V5-0）。

Externalities: The positive and negative impacts of activities on stakeholders that are not directly involved in those activities, or on a natural resource or the environment, which do not usually enter standard cost accounting systems, such that the market prices of the products of those activities do not reflect the full costs or benefits (Source: FSC-STD-01-001 V5-0).

外部效益：对不直接涉入活动的利益相关方产生的正面和负面影响；或通常不计入标准成本会计系统，但对自然资源或环境产生的正面和负面影响。由于这些影响，产品的市场价格不能充分反映其成本或效益（来源：FSC-STD-01-001 V5-0）。

Fair compensation: Remuneration that is proportionate to the magnitude and type of services rendered by another party or of the harm that is attributable to the first party.

公平赔偿：与服务提供方的程度和类型相匹配的报酬，或是与由第一方引发的伤害程度和类型相匹配的偿还资金。（来源：FSC 2014）。

Fertilizer: Mineral or organic substances, most commonly N, P₂O₅ and K₂O, which are applied to soil for the purpose of enhancing plant growth.

肥料：矿物质或有机物质，通常是氮、五氧化二磷和氧化钾，这些物质被施用到土壤里的目的是促进植物生长（来源：FSC 2014）。

Focal species: Species whose requirements for persistence define the attributes that must be present if that landscape is to meet the requirements of the species that occur there (Source: Lambeck, R., J. 1997. Focal Species: A multi-species Umbrella for Nature Conservation. Conservation Biology vol 11 (4): 849-856.).

焦点物种：此物种的存活必须依赖于能够满足物种存活要求的特定景观属性的持续存在。（来源：焦点物种：自然保护的多物种庇护。保护生物 vol 11 (4)：849-856. Lambeck, R., J.1997）

Forest: A tract of land dominated by trees (Source: FSC-STD-01-001 V5-0. Derived from FSC Guidelines for Certification Bodies, Scope of Forest Certification, Section 2.1 first published in 1998, and revised as FSC-GUI-20-200 in 2005, and revised again in 2010 as FSC-DIR-20-007 FSC Directive on Forest Management Evaluations, ADVICE-20-007-01).

森林: 树木占据优势的一片土地（来源：FSC 2011 年。出自《FSC 认证机构指南》，森林认证的范围，2.1 节，1998 年首次发布。2005 年修订为 FSC-GUI-20-200，2010 年再次修订为 FSC-DIR-20-007，《FSC 森林经营评估导则》，ADVICE-20-007-01）。

Formal and informal workers organization: association or union of *workers**, whether recognized by law or by *The Organization** or neither, which have the aim of promoting *workers** rights and to represent *workers** in dealings with *The Organization** particularly regarding working conditions and compensation.

正式和非正式的工人组织: 雇员协会，不论是否被法律或组织*认可，协会的目的是提高雇工权利，特别是当涉及工作条件和补偿的情况时，代表雇员与机构*进行协商。

Free, Prior, and Informed Consent (FPIC): A *legal** condition whereby a person or community can be said to have given consent to an action prior to its commencement, based upon a clear appreciation and understanding of the facts, implications and future consequences of that action, and the possession of all relevant facts at the time when consent is given. Free, prior and informed consent includes the right to grant, modify, withhold or withdraw approval (Source: Based on the Preliminary working paper on the principle of Free, Prior and Informed Consent of Indigenous Peoples (...) (E/CN.4/Sub.2/AC.4/2004/4 8 July 2004) of the 22nd Session of the United Nations Commission on Human Rights, Sub-commission on the Promotion and Protection of Human Rights, Working Group on Indigenous Populations, 19–23 July 2004).

自愿、事先知情并同意: 一项法律条件：在某项活动开始之前，个人或社区基于对活动的事实、后果和未来影响有清楚的认识和理解，并掌握相关事实的全部内容，在当时表示同意开始此活动。自愿、事先知情并同意，包括批准、修改、中止或撤销批准的权利（资料来源：根据“原住民自愿、事先知情并同意原则的初步工作报告”(...) (E/CN.4/Sub.2/AC.4/2004/4, 2004 年 7 月 8 日) 第 22 届联合国人权委员会，人权促进与保护专业委员会，原住民问题工作组，2004 年 7 月 19-23 日）。

Gender equality: Gender equality or gender equity means that women and men have equal conditions for realizing their full human rights and for contributing to, and benefiting from, economic, social, cultural and political development (Source: Adapted from FAO, IFAD and ILO workshop on 'Gaps, trends and current research in gender dimensions of agricultural and rural employment: differentiated pathways out of poverty', Rome, 31 March to 2 April 2009.).

性别平等: 性别平等或两性平等意味着在充分实现人权，实现对经济、社会、文化和政治发展的贡献并从中受益的过程中，女性与男性具有平等的条件（来源：改编自粮农组织（简称为 FAO）、国际农业开发基金会（简称 IFAD）和国际劳工组织（简称 ILO）：“农业和农村就业问题中性别层面的空白、趋势和当前研究：各种不同的脱贫途径”研讨会，罗马，2009 年 3 月 31 日至 4 月 2 日）。

Genetically modified organism: An organism in which the genetic material has been altered in a way that does not occur naturally by mating and/or natural recombination. (Source: Based on FSC-POL-30-602 FSC Interpretation on GMO (Genetically Modified Organisms)).

转基因生物体: 遗传结构被改变的生物体，这种改变不能通过交配或自然重组而自然发生。（来源：根据 FSC-POL-30-602 FSC 对 GMO（转基因生物体）的解释）。

Genotype: The genetic constitution of an organism (Source: FSC-STD-01-001 V5-0).

基因型: 一个生物体的基因构成（来源：FSC 2011）。

Grassland: Land covered with herbaceous plants with less than 10% tree and shrub cover (Source: UNEP, cited in FAO. 2002. Second Expert Meeting on Harmonizing Forest-Related Definitions for use by various stakeholders).

草原: 由草本植物与不到 10% 的树木和灌木覆盖的土地。（来源：关于协调各种森林相关定义以用于不同利益相关方使用的第二次专家会议。环境规划署，在 FAO 被引用。2002。）

Habitat: The place or type of site where an organism or population occurs (Source: Based on the Convention on Biological Diversity, Article 2).

生境: 生物体或生物种群自然分布的地方或地点。（来源：《生物多样性公约》第 2

Habitat features: *Forest** stand attributes and structures, including but not limited to:

生境特征: 林分属性和结构，包括但不限于：

- Old commercial and non-commercial trees whose age noticeably exceeds the average age of the main canopy;

老龄的商业和非商业用林木，其树龄已经明显超过了主林木的平均树龄；

- **Trees with special ecological value;**
有特殊生态价值的林木；
- **Vertical and horizontal complexity;**
垂直和水平的复杂度；
- **Standing dead trees;**
枯立木；
- **Dead fallen wood;**
枯倒木；
- **Forest openings attributable to natural disturbances;**
由自然干扰引起的林中旷地；
- **Nesting sites;**
巢址；
- **Small wetlands, bogs, fens;**
小面积的湿地，泥沼和沼泽；
- **Ponds;**
池塘；
- **Areas for procreation;**
繁殖地；
- **Areas for feeding and shelter, including seasonal cycles of breeding;**
觅食和筑巢区，包括季节性的觅食周期；
- **Areas for migration;**
迁徙区；
- **Areas for hibernation.**
冬眠区；

High Conservation Value (HCV): Any of the following values:

高保护价值 (HCV)： 下列价值之一：

HCV1: Species Diversity. Concentrations of *biological diversity** including endemic species, and rare, *threatened or endangered** species, that are significant at global, regional or national levels.

高保护价值 1-物种多样性。集中了在全球、区域或国家层面具有重要意义的生物多样性*（包括特有物种、稀有物种*、受威胁物种*或濒危物种*）。

HCV 2: Landscape-level ecosystems and mosaics. Intact Forest Landscapes, large landscape-level *ecosystems** and ecosystem mosaics that are significant at global, regional or national levels, and that contain viable populations of the great majority of the naturally occurring species in natural patterns of distribution and abundance.

高保护价值 2-景观水平的生态系统和生态系统镶嵌。在全球、区域或国家层面具有重要意义的大景观水平的生态系统*和生态系统镶嵌，其中全部或大部分天然分布物种的健康种群，保持了多度和丰度的自然格局。

HCV 3: Ecosystems and habitats. Rare, threatened, or endangered ecosystems, *habitats** or *refugia**.

高保护价值 3-生态系统和生境。珍稀、受威胁或濒危的生态系统、生境*或避难所*。

HCV 4: Critical ecosystem services. Basic *ecosystem services** in critical situations, including protection of water catchments and control of erosion of vulnerable soils and slopes.

高保护价值 4-关键的生态系统服务*。在重要环境中具有的基本生态系统服务，包括集水区的保护、脆弱土壤的侵蚀控制和滑坡控制。

HCV 5: Community needs. Sites and resources fundamental for satisfying the basic necessities of local communities or *Indigenous Peoples** (for example for livelihoods, health, nutrition, water), identified through

engagement with these communities or *Indigenous Peoples**.

高保护价值 5-社区需求。当地社区*或原住民*参与判定的，对满足当地社区或原住民的基本需求（如：生存、健康、营养和水源等等）非常重要的区域和资源。

HCV 6: Cultural values. Sites, resources, habitats and *landscapes** of global or national cultural, archaeological or historical significance, and/or of critical cultural, ecological, economic or religious/sacred importance for the traditional cultures of local communities or *Indigenous Peoples**, identified through engagement with these local communities or *Indigenous Peoples**.

高保护价值 6-文化价值。对全球或国家层面的文化、考古或历史具有重要意义，并且（或）通过当地社区或原住民参与判定的，对当地社区或原住民的文化、生态、经济、宗教（神灵）等传统文化特征具有重大意义的区域、资源、生境和景观*。

(Source 来源: based on 基于 FSC-STD-01-001 V5-0).

High Conservation Value Areas: Zones and physical spaces which possess and/or are needed for the existence and maintenance of identified *High Conservation Values**.

高保护价值区：使已判定的高保护价值*存在，并维护其状态所占用和/或需要的区域和物质空间。

High grading: High grading is a tree removal practice in which only the best quality, most valuable timber trees are removed, often without regenerating new tree seedlings or removing the remaining poor quality and suppressed understory trees and, in doing so, degrading the ecological health and commercial value of the forest. High grading stands as a counterpoint to sustainable resource management (Source: based on Glossary of Forest Management Terms. North Carolina Division of Forest Resources. March 2009).

掠夺式经营：掠夺式经营是一种对质量最好和价值最高的树木进行采伐的方式，通常不进行新树补栽或保留低质量和受抑制的林下木，这样做的结果是削弱了森林的生态健康和商业价值。掠夺式经营是可持续资源管理对立面。（来源：以森林经营术语表为基础，森林资源北加利福尼亚分区，2009年3月）。

Indicator: A quantitative or qualitative variable which can be measured or described, and which provides a means of judging whether a *Management Unit** complies with the requirements of an FSC Criterion. Indicators and the associated thresholds thereby define the requirements for responsible forest management at the level of the *Management Unit** and are the primary basis of forest evaluation (Source: FSC-STD-01-002 V1-0 FSC Glossary of Terms (2009)).

指标：可以测量或者描述的一个定性或者定量的变量，为经营单位与 FSC 要求的符合性提供了判定方法。指标和相关阈值界定了森林经营单位水平上负责任森林经营的要求和森林评估的主要依据。（来源：FSC-STD-01-002 V1-0 FSC 术语表（2009））

Indigenous Peoples: People and groups of people that can be identified or characterized as follows:

原住民：可被判定为如下情况或具有如下特点的人和团体：

- The key characteristic or Criterion is self-identification as Indigenous Peoples at the individual level and acceptance by the community as their member;
关键的特征或标准是个人自我认同为原住民，并被社区接纳为其成员；
- Historical continuity with pre-colonial and/or pre-settler societies;
在他人殖民或定居之前就形成的社会的历史绵延；
- Strong link to territories and surrounding natural resources;
与领地和周围的自然资源具有密切联系；
- Distinct social, economic or political systems;
殊异的社会、经济或政治制度；
- Distinct language, culture and beliefs;
殊异的语言、文化和信仰；
- Form non-dominant groups of society;
社会中的非主流群体；
- Resolve to maintain and reproduce their ancestral environments and systems as distinctive peoples and communities.

决定保持和再现其祖先的环境，以及作为殊异民族和社群的体系。

(Source: Adapted from United Nations Permanent Forum on Indigenous, Factsheet 'Who are Indigenous Peoples' October 2007; United Nations Development Group, 'Guidelines on Indigenous Peoples' Issues' United Nations 2009, United Nations Declaration on the Rights of Indigenous Peoples, 13 September 2007).

(来源：改编自联合国原住民常设论坛，宣传资料“谁是原住民”，2007年10月；联合国发展集团，“关于原住民的问题指南”，联合国2009年，“联合国原住民权利宣言”，2007年9月13日)。

Infrastructure: In the context of forest management, roads, bridges, culverts, log landings, quarries, impoundments, buildings and other structures required in the course of implementing the *management plan**.

基础设施: 在森林经营的语境下，指道路、桥梁、沟渠、永久性的木材装车厂、采石场，蓄水池、建筑和其它在执行经营管理文件*过程中所要求的建筑物。

Intact Forest Landscape: a territory within today's global extent of forest cover which contains forest and non-forest ecosystems minimally influenced by human economic activity, with an area of at least 500 km² (50,000 ha) and a minimal width of 10 km (measured as the diameter of a circle that is entirely inscribed within the boundaries of the territory) (Source: Intact Forests / Global Forest Watch. Glossary definition as provided on Intact Forest website. 2006-2014).

原始森林景观: 目前全球森林覆盖程度下，包括受人类经济活动影响最小的森林和非森林生态系统的地域，面积至少是 500 平方公里（50000 公顷），最小宽度是 10 公里（完全在境内边界的圆的直径）。（来源：原始森林景观/全球森林观察。原始森林景观网站上提供的术语定义。2006-2014）

Intellectual property: Practices as well as knowledge, innovations and other creations of the mind (Source: Based on the Convention on Biological Diversity, Article 8(j); and World Intellectual Property Organization. What is Intellectual Property? WIPO Publication No. 450(E)).

知识产权: 实践、知识、创新和其它心智的创造物。（来源：根据《生物多样性公约》第 8 (j) 章；世界知识产权组织（下面简称 WIPO）。“什么是知识产权？” WIPO 出版号 450 (E)。未注明日期）。

Intensity: A measure of the force, severity or strength of a management activity or other occurrence affecting the nature of the activity's impacts (Source: FSC-STD-01-001 V5-0).

强度: 经营活动或其它事件造成的影响，其效力、严重程度或强度（来源：FSC - STD-01-001 V5-0）。

Interested stakeholder: Any person, group of persons, or entity that has shown an interest, or is known to have an interest, in the activities of a Management Unit. The following are examples of interested stakeholders.

感兴趣的利益相关方: 对经营单位的活动表示出兴趣或公认具有兴趣的个人、团体或机构。下面是感兴趣的利益相关方的一些例子：

- Conservation organizations, for example environmental NGOs;
自然保护组织，例如环境方面的非政府组织；
- Labor (rights) organizations, for example labor unions;
劳工（权利）组织，例如工会；
- Human rights organizations, for example social NGOs;
人权组织，例如社会方面的非政府组织；
- Local development projects;
地方发展项目；
- Local governments;
当地政府；
- National government departments functioning in the region;
国家政府在当地的职能部门；
- FSC National Offices;
FSC 国家办公室；
- Experts on particular issues, for example High Conservation Values.

特定方面，例如高保护价值的专家。

(Source 来源: FSC-STD-01-001 V5-0)

Internationally accepted scientific protocol: A predefined science-based procedure which is either published by an international scientific network or union, or referenced frequently in the international scientific literature (Source: FSC-STD-01-001 V5-0).

国际公认的科学规程: 一个已定义的基于科学的规程。它由某个国际科研网络或联盟公布，或被国际科学文献频繁引用（来源：FSC - STD-01-001 V5-0）。

Invasive species: Species that are rapidly expanding outside of their native range. Invasive species can alter ecological relationships among native species and can affect ecosystem function and human health (Source: Based on World Conservation Union (IUCN). Glossary definitions as provided on IUCN website).

入侵种: 在其自然分布范围以外迅速扩散的物种。入侵种可以改变本地物种间的生态关系，可以影响生态功能和人类的健康（来源：根据世界自然保护联盟（简称 IUCN）。IUCN 网站上提供的术语定义）。

Lands and territories: For the purposes of the Principles and Criteria these are lands or territories that Indigenous Peoples or local communities have traditionally owned, or customarily used or occupied, and where access to natural resources is vital to the sustainability of their cultures and livelihoods (Source: Based on World Bank safeguard OP 4.10 Indigenous Peoples, section 16 (a). July 2005.).

土地和领地: 在本原则和标准中指原住民或当地社区已经按传统占有、习惯使用或占据的土地或领土，在该土地或领土上获取自然资源对他们的文化和生活的可持续发展具有重要作用。（来源：根据《世界银行的安全保障政策》OP4.10《原住民》，16（a）节，2005年7月。）

Landscape: A geographical mosaic composed of interacting ecosystems resulting from the influence of geological, topographical, soil, climatic, biotic and human interactions in a given area (Source: Based on World Conservation Union (IUCN). Glossary definitions as provided on IUCN website).

景观: 在某一地区由于地质、地形、土壤、气候、生物及人类的相互作用而形成的生态系统所构成的地理镶嵌结构（来源：根据世界保护联盟（简称 IUCN）。IUCN 网站上提供的术语定义）。

Landscape values: Landscape values can be visualized as layers of human perceptions overlaid on the physical landscape. Some landscape values, like economic, recreation, subsistence value or visual quality are closely related to physical landscape attributes. Other landscape values such as intrinsic or spiritual value are more symbolic in character and are influenced more by individual perception or social construction than physical landscape attributes (Source: Based on website of the Landscape Value Institute).

景观价值: 景观价值可以理解为人类对自然景观的认识层面。有些景观价值，如经济、娱乐、物资的价值或视觉效果，与景观的物理属性密切相关。而其它一些景观价值，例如内在价值或精神价值，则更多的体现了性格或风格，并且更多受到个人观念或社会建设的影响，而不是其物理属性（来源：根据景观价值研究中心的网站）。

Legal: In accordance with primary legislation (national or local laws) or secondary legislation (subsidiary regulations, decrees, orders, etc.). 'Legal' also includes rule-based decisions made by legally competent agencies where such decisions flow directly and logically from the laws and regulations. Decisions made by legally competent agencies may not be legal if they do not flow directly and logically from the laws and regulations and if they are not rule-based but use administrative discretion (Source: FSC-STD-01-001 V5-0).

合法的: 符合一级立法（国家法律或地方法律）或二级立法（附属法规、法令、指令等）。“合法的”，还包括有法定资格的机构做出的基于规则的决议，并直接地、按逻辑地从法律法规中衍生。如果不是直接地、按逻辑地从法律法规中衍生，也不基于规则而是使用行政裁量权，那么有法定资格的机构做出的决议也可能不合法（来源：FSC 2011）。

Legally competent: Mandated in law to perform a certain function (Source: FSC-STD-01-001 V5-0).

有法定资格的: 法律授权执行特定职能的（来源：FSC - STD-01-001 V5-0）。

Legal registration: National or local *legal* license or set of permissions to operate as an enterprise, with rights to buy and sell products and/or services commercially. The license or permissions can apply to an individual, a privately-owned enterprise or a publicly-owned corporate entity. The rights to buy and sell products and/or services do not carry the obligation to do so, so *legal* registration applies also to

Organizations operating a Management Unit without sales of products or services; for example, for unpriced recreation or for conservation of biodiversity or habitat (Source: FSC-STD-01-001 V5-0).

合法注册: 企业运行所需的国家或地方的法律执照或许可证, 使企业有权商业性地购买和销售产品和(或)服务。该执照或许可证可用于个体、私营企业或公有企业实体。购买和销售产品和(或)服务是一项权利而不是义务, 所以“合法注册”也适用于没有销售产品或服务, 但运营一个经营单位的机构; 例如: 从事未定价的旅游业或从事生物多样性或生境的保护(来源: FSC - STD-01-001 V5-0)。

Legal status: The way in which the Management Unit is classified according to law. In terms of tenure, it means the category of tenure, such as communal land or leasehold or freehold or State land or government land, etc. If the Management Unit is being converted from one category to another (for example, from State land to communal indigenous land) the status includes the current position in the transition process. In terms of administration, legal status could mean that the land is owned by the nation as a whole, is administered on behalf of the nation by a government department, and is leased by a government Ministry to a private sector operator through a concession (Source: FSC-STD-01-001 V5-0).

法律地位: 按照法律将经营单位归为某一类别。就所有权而言, 该词表示所有权的类别, 例如: 集体用地、租赁用地、可永久保有的土地、国有土地、政府用地等等。如果经营单位正由一种类型转化为另一种类型(例如由国有土地转化为原住民的集体用地), 其地位包括转型过程中的当前状态。就行政管理而言, 法律地位可以表示该土地作为一个整体归国家所有, 由政府部门代表国家对其进行管理, 再由政府某部门通过特许权租赁给私人经营者(来源: FSC - STD-01-001 V5-0)。

Living wage: The remuneration received for a standard work week by a worker in a particular place sufficient to afford a decent standard of living for the worker and her or his family. Elements of a decent standard of living include food, water, housing, education, health care, transport, clothing, and other essential needs including provision for unexpected events (Source: A Shared Approach to a Living Wage. ISEAL Living Wage Group. November 2013).

生活工资: 在特定地方, 工人获得的标准工作每个星期得到的报酬足以为工人和他/她的家人提供体面的生活标准。体面生活标准的要素包括食物、水、住房、教育、卫生保健、运输、衣服和其他的基本需求, 包括对意外事件的准备。(来源: 生活工资的分享方法。ISEAL 生活工资小组, 2013年11月)。

Local communities: Communities of any size that are in or adjacent to the Management Unit, and also those that are close enough to have a significant impact on the economy or the environmental values of the Management Unit or to have their economies, rights or environments significantly affected by the management activities or the biophysical aspects of the Management Unit (Source: FSC-STD-01-001 V5-0).

当地社区: 在经营单位内或相邻的任何规模的社区, 也指那些足够接近以至于对经营单位的经济或环境价值产生重大影响的社区, 或者经济、权利或环境受到经营单位的活动或生物物理方面显著影响的社区(来源: FSC - STD-01-001 V5-0)。

Local laws: The whole suite of primary and secondary laws (acts, ordinances, statutes, decrees) which is limited in application to a particular geographic district within a national territory, as well as secondary regulations, and tertiary administrative procedures (rules / requirements) that derive their authority directly and explicitly from these primary and secondary laws. Laws derive authority ultimately from the Westphalian concept of sovereignty of the Nation State (Source: FSC-STD-01-001 V5-0).

地方法律: 仅适用于一个国家领土内某一特定地理区域的, 包括所有一级立法和二级立法(法案、条例、法规、法令), 二级规章, 以及由一级和二级立法直接明确地衍生的第三级行政程序(规则或要求)。法律权力的衍生符合《威斯特伐利亚合约》中关于国家主权的概念的社区, 或者经济、权利或环境受到经营单位的活动或生物物理方面显著影响的社区(来源: FSC - STD-01-001 V5-0)。

Long-term: The time-scale of the forest owner or manager as manifested by the objectives of the *management plan**, the rate of harvesting, and the commitment to maintain permanent forest cover. The length of time involved will vary according to the context and ecological conditions, and will be a function of how long it takes a given ecosystem to recover its natural structure and composition following harvesting or disturbance, or to produce mature or primary conditions (Source: FSC-STD-01-002 V1-0 FSC Glossary of Terms (2009)).

长期: 森林所有者或者经营者实现经营规划目标, 采伐率和维持森林永恒覆盖承诺的时间范围。时间的长度会根据环境和生态条件的情况改变, 取决于采伐或者干扰后, 将一个特定的生态系统恢复到自然结构和组成, 或产生成熟或基本条件的的时间。(来源: FSC-STD-01-002 V1-0 FSC 术语表(2009))

Management objective: Specific management goals, practices, outcomes, and approaches established to achieve the requirements of this standard.

经营目标: 具体的经营目的, 实践, 结果和为满足本标准要求所建立的方法。

Management plan: The collection of documents, reports, records and maps that describe, justify and regulate the activities carried out by any manager, staff or organization within or in relation to the Management Unit, including statements of objectives and policies (Source: FSC-STD-01-001 V5-0).

经营规划: 在经营单位内或与经营单位有关的由管理者、员工或机构开展的活动, 用于描述、解释和规范这些活动的文件、报告、记录和地图的集合即为经营规划, 其中还包括目标和政策的声明 (来源: FSC - STD-01-001 V5-0)。

Management plan monitoring: Follow up and oversight procedures for the purpose of evaluating the achievement of the *management objectives**. The results of the monitoring activities are utilized in the implementation of *adaptive management**.

经营规划监测: 以评估经营目标完成情况为目的的后续的监测程序。监测活动的结果用于实施适用性管理。

Management Unit: A spatial area or areas submitted for FSC certification with clearly defined boundaries managed to a set of explicit long-term management objectives which are expressed in a *management plan**. This area or areas include(s):

经营单位: 申请 FSC 认证的一个或多个空间区域, 具有清楚的边界, 按照经营管理文件中提出的明确的长期经营目标进行管理。这个 (或这些) 区域包括:

- all facilities and area(s) within or adjacent to this spatial area or areas under *legal** title or management control of, or operated by or on behalf of *The Organization*, for the purpose of contributing to the management objectives; and

为了实现经营目标, 机构对其具有合法的所有权或管理控制权, 或由机构经营或委托经营的在该空间区域内或毗邻的所有设施和区域; 和

- all facilities and area(s) outside, and not adjacent to this spatial area or areas and operated by or on behalf of *The Organization**, solely for the purpose of contributing to the management objectives.

完全为了实现经营目标, 由机构经营, 或委托经营的, 在该区域之外或不相邻的所有设施和区域。

(Source 来源: FSC-STD-01-001 V5-0).

Managerial control: Responsibility of the kind defined for corporate directors of commercial enterprises in national commercial law, and treated by FSC as applicable also to public sector organizations (Source: FSC-STD-01-001 V5-0).

管理控制: 国家商业法所规定的商业企业董事承担的责任, 同时被 FSC 视为适用于公共部门机构 (来源: FSC - STD-01-001 V5-0)。

National laws: The whole suite of primary and secondary laws (acts, ordinances, statutes, decrees), which is applicable to a national territory, as well as secondary regulations, and tertiary administrative procedures (rules / requirements) that derive their authority directly and explicitly from these primary and secondary laws (Source: FSC-STD-01-001 V5-0).

国家法律: 用于一个国家领土内的, 包括所有一级立法和二级立法 (法案、条例、法规、法令), 二级规章, 以及由一级和二级立法直接明确地衍生出来的第三级行政程序 (规则或要求) (来源: FSC - STD-01-001 V5-0)。

Native species: Species, subspecies, or lower taxon, occurring within its natural range (past or present) and dispersal potential (that is, within the range it occupies naturally or could occupy without direct or indirect introduction or care by humans) (Source: Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD). Invasive Alien Species Programme. Glossary of Terms as provided on CBD website).

乡土物种: 出现在其过去或现在的自然分布范围及扩散潜力以内 (即在其自然分布范围以内, 或在缺乏直接或间接的人类引入或照顾之下能够生存) 的物种、亚种及其以下的分类单元。 (来源: 《生物多样性公约》。“外来入侵种项目”。CBD 网站上提供的术语表)。

Natural conditions/native ecosystem: For the purposes of the Principles and Criteria and any applications of restoration techniques, terms such as 'more natural conditions', 'native ecosystem' provide for managing sites to favor or restore native species and associations of native species that are typical of the locality, and

for managing these associations and other environmental values so that they form ecosystems typical of the locality. Further guidelines may be provided in FSC Forest Stewardship Standards (Source: FSC-STD-01-001 V5-0).

自然状况或自然生态系统：在本原则和标准中或在恢复技术中，“更加自然的状况”、“自然生态系统”等用语即要求对立地的管理优先使用或恢复本土物种和具有当地典型特征的物种组合，也指管理这些物种组合和环境价值使之形成具有当地典型特征的生态系统。FSC 森林管理指标可以提供更多的指导信息（来源：FSC - STD-01-001 V5-0）。

Natural forest: A forest area with many of the principal characteristics and key elements of native ecosystems, such as complexity, structure and biological diversity, including soil characteristics, flora and fauna, in which all or almost all the trees are native species, not classified as plantations.

天然林：一个森林区域，具有当地自然生态系统的多数主要特征和关键要素，如复杂性，结构层次和生物多样性，包括土壤特征、植物和动物种类。天然林中所有或几乎所有的树木都是当地树种，且不被划分为人工林。

‘Natural forest’ includes the following categories:

“天然林”包括以下类别：

- Forest affected by harvesting or other disturbances, in which trees are being or have been regenerated by a combination of natural and artificial regeneration with species typical of natural forests in that site, and where many of the above-ground and below-ground characteristics of the natural forest are still present. In boreal and north temperate forests which are naturally composed of only one or few tree species, a combination of natural and artificial regeneration to regenerate forest of the same native species, with most of the principal characteristics and key elements of native ecosystems of that site, is not by itself considered as conversion to plantations;

受到采伐或其它人工干扰的森林，天然林中的树木正在或已经以天然更新结合人工更新的方式进行更新，更新时使用当地天然林的主要树种，仍保持天然林的多数地上特征和地下特征。寒带森林和北温带森林，自然地由一个树种或少数几个树种组成，以天然更新和人工更新相结合的方式更新相同的本地树种，具有当地自然生态系统的多数主要特征和关键要素，这种更新将不被认为是向人工林转化；

- Natural forests which are maintained by traditional silvicultural practices including natural or assisted natural regeneration;

通过传统的营林措施，包括天然更新或促进天然更新保持下来的天然林；

- Well-developed secondary or colonizing forest of native species which has regenerated in non-forest areas;

在无林地上再生的发育良好的次生林或本地树种的集群；

- The definition of ‘natural forest’ may include areas described as wooded ecosystems, woodland and savannah.

“天然林”的定义可能还包括树林生态系统、林地和稀树草原。

The description of natural forests and their principal characteristics and key elements may be further defined in FSC Forest Stewardship Standards, with appropriate descriptions or examples.

对天然林及其主要特征和关键要素的描述，可在 FSC 森林管理指标中通过适当的描述或举例作进一步说明。

‘Natural forest’ does not include land which is not dominated by trees, was previously not forest, and which does not yet contain many of the characteristics and elements of native ecosystems. Young regeneration may be considered as natural forest after some years of ecological progression. FSC Forest Stewardship Standards may indicate when such areas may be excised from the Management Unit, should be restored towards more natural conditions, or may be converted to other land uses.

天然林不包括树木不占据优势的地块，或之前并不是森林的地块，以及缺乏当地自然生态系统的主要特征和关键要素的地块。经过一段时间的生态演替后，新的再生林可被认为是天然林。FSC 森林管理指标可以说明什么情况下这类区域将从经营单位中被排除，或应恢复更自然的状况，或转化为其它土地利用类型。

FSC has not developed quantitative thresholds between different categories of forests in terms of area, density, height, etc. FSC Forest Stewardship Standards may provide such thresholds and other guidelines, with appropriate descriptions or examples. Pending such guidance, areas dominated by trees, mainly of native species, may be considered as natural forest.

FSC 并未制定不同森林类型在面积、密度和高度等方面的阈值。FSC 森林管理指标可以通过适当的描述或举例，公布阈值和其他导则。在导则尚公布之前，由树木（主要是本地树种）占据的区域可被认为是天然林。

Thresholds and guidelines may cover areas such as:

阈值和导则可以对如下内容做出描述:

- **Other vegetation types and non-forest communities and ecosystems included in the Management Unit, including grassland, bushland, wetlands, and open woodlands;**
该经营单位内包含的其它植被类型、无林群落和无林生态系统，包括草地、灌木林地、湿地以及开放的林地；
- **Very young pioneer or colonizing regeneration in a primary succession on new open sites or abandoned farmland, which does not yet contain many of the principal characteristics and key elements of native ecosystems. This may be considered as natural forest through ecological progression after the passage of years;**
在新的开放的土地上或废弃农地上，在原生演替中出现的新生先锋树种或集群，尚不具备自然生态系统的主要特征和关键要素，经过一段时间的生态演替后可以被认为是天然林；
- **Young natural regeneration growing in natural forest areas may be considered as natural forest, even after logging, clear-felling or other disturbances, since many of the principal characteristics and key elements of native ecosystems remain, above-ground and below-ground;**
即使经过砍伐、皆伐或其它人工干扰，但在天然林区域自然萌生，这类森林可以被认为是天然林，因为在其地上和地下均保留了自然生态系统的主要特征和关键要素；
- **Areas where deforestation and forest degradation have been so severe that they are no longer 'dominated by trees' may be considered as non-forest, when they have very few of the principal above-ground and below-ground characteristics and key elements of natural forests. Such extreme degradation is typically the result of combinations of repeated and excessively heavy logging, grazing, farming, fuelwood collection, hunting, fire, erosion, mining, settlements, infrastructure, etc. FSC Forest Stewardship Standards may help to decide when such areas should be excised from the Management Unit, should be restored towards more natural conditions, or may be converted to other land uses.**
由于非常严重的毁林和森林退化，树木不再占据优势的区域，几乎没有了天然林的地上和地下的主要特征和关键要素，可以被认为是无林地。这种极端退化主要是因为反复和过度的砍伐、放牧、耕种、薪材采集、狩猎、火灾、侵蚀、采矿、定居、基础设施建设等等。FSC 森林管理指标可以帮助决定什么情况下将这些区域从经营单位排除，或应恢复更自然的状况或转化为其它土地利用类型。

(Source 来源: FSC-STD-01-001 V5-0).

Natural Hazards: disturbances that can present risks to social and *environmental values** in the *Management Unit** but that may also comprise important ecosystem functions; examples include drought, flood, fire, landslide, storm, avalanche, etc.

Non-timber forest products (NTFP): All products other than timber derived from the Management Unit (Source: FSC-STD-01-001 V5-0).

非木质林产品（简称 NTFP）：从经营单位中获得的除木材以外的所有产品（来源：FSC - STD-01-001 V5-0）。

Objective: The basic purpose laid down by *The Organization** for the forest enterprise, including the decision of policy and the choice of means for attaining the purpose (Source: Based on F.C. Osmaston. 1968. *The Management of Forests*. Hafner, New York; and D.R. Johnston, A.J. Grayson and R.T. Bradley. 1967. *Forest Planning*. Faber & Faber, London).

目标：机构制定的林业企业的基本目的，包括政策决定以及实现目的的途径的选择（来源：根据 F.C. 奥斯马斯顿，1968 年，《森林的经营》，哈夫纳，纽约；D.R. 约翰斯顿、A.J. 格雷森和 R.T. 布拉德利，1967 年，《森林规划》，Faber & Faber，伦敦）。

Obligatory code of practice: A manual or handbook or other source of technical instruction which The Organization must implement by law (Source: FSC-STD-01-001 V5-0).

行业守则：机构应依法落实的指南、手册或其它技术指导资料（来源：FSC - STD-01-001 V5-0）。

Occupational accident: An occurrence arising out of, or in the course of, work which results in fatal or non-fatal injury (Source: International Labour Organization (ILO). Bureau of Library and Information Services. ILO Thesaurus as provided on ILO website).

职业事故: 由作业活动所导致或作业活动期间遭受的致命或非致命的伤害（来源：国际劳工组织（简称 ILO）。图书馆和信息服务局。ILO 网站上提供的 ILO 同类词词典）。

Occupational disease: Any disease contracted as a result of an exposure to risk factors arising from work activity (Source: International Labour Organization (ILO). Bureau of Library and Information Services. ILO Thesaurus as provided on ILO website).

职业病: 因暴露于作业活动所产生的危险因素而罹患的任何疾病（国际劳工组织（简称 ILO）。图书馆和信息服务局。ILO 网站上提供的 ILO 同类词词典）。

Occupational injuries: Any personal injury, disease or death resulting from an occupational accident (Source: International Labour Organization (ILO). Bureau of Library and Information Services. ILO Thesaurus as provided on ILO website).

工伤: 职业事故所导致的人员伤害、疾病或死亡（国际劳工组织（简称 ILO）。图书馆和信息服务局。ILO 网站上提供的 ILO 同类词词典）。

Organism: Any biological entity capable of replication or of transferring genetic material (Source: Council Directive 90/220/EEC).

生物体: 任何能够复制或传递遗传物质的生物实体（来源：委员会导则 90/220/EEC）。

The Organization: The person or entity holding or applying for certification and therefore responsible for demonstrating compliance with the requirements upon which FSC certification is based (Source: FSC-STD-01-001 V5-0).

组织: 保持认证资格或申请认证的个人或单位，需要证明其符合 FSC 认证的有关要求（来源：FSC - STD-01-001 V5-0）。

Peatland: Is constituted by flooded and soggy areas, with large accumulations of organic material, covered by a layer of poor vegetation associated with a certain degree of acidity, and which presents a characteristic amber color (Source: Aguilar, L. 2001. About Fishermen, Fisherwomen, Oceans and tides. IUCN. San Jose (Costa Rica)).

泥炭地: 由浸没的和潮湿的区域构成，具有大量的有机物质，覆盖了一层带有酸度的贫瘠植被，呈现琥珀色（来源：Aguilar, L. 2001. 渔夫和渔妇。海洋潮汐。IUCN. San Jose(哥斯达黎加)）。

Pesticide: Any substance or preparation prepared or used in protecting plants or wood or other plant products from pests; in controlling pests; or in rendering such pests harmless. This definition includes insecticides, rodenticides, acaricides, molluscicides, larvaecides, fungicides and herbicides (Source: FSC-POL-30-001 FSC Pesticides Policy (2005)).

农药: 制备或直接使用于保护植物、木材或其它植物产品的任何物质或制剂，使之不遭受虫害，控制虫害或使之无害。这包括杀虫剂、灭鼠剂、除螨剂、软体动物杀灭剂、幼虫杀灭剂、杀菌剂和除草剂（来源：FSC-POL-30-001 《FSC 农药的政策》，2005 年）。

Plantation: A forest area established by planting or sowing with using either alien or native species, often with one or few species, regular spacing and even ages, and which lacks most of the principal characteristics and key elements of natural forests. The description of plantations may be further defined in FSC Forest Stewardship Standards, with appropriate descriptions or examples, such as:

人工林: 使用外来树种或本地树种通过人工种植或播种的方式建立的森林区域。通常使用一种或几种树种，等间距，同龄，不具备天然林的多数主要特征和关键要素。关于人工林的描述可以在 FSC 森林管理指标中通过适当的描述或举例作进一步说明。下面是一些例子：

- Areas which would initially have complied with this definition of 'plantation' but which, after the passage of years, contain many or most of the principal characteristics and key elements of native ecosystems, may be classified as natural forests;

有一些区域，起初符合“人工林”的定义，但经过许多年以后，它包含许多或大部分当地自然生态系统的主要特点和关键要素，可以被划分为天然林；

- Plantations managed to restore and enhance biological and habitat diversity, structural complexity and

ecosystem functionality may, after the passage of years, be classified as natural forests;

为了恢复和提高生物多样性和生境多样性，结构复杂性和生态系统的功能而经营的人工林，经过许多年以后，被划分为天然林；

- Boreal and north temperate forests which are naturally composed of only one or few tree species, in which a combination of natural and artificial regeneration is used to regenerate forest of the same native species, with most of the principal characteristics and key elements of native ecosystems of that site, may be considered as natural forest, and this regeneration is not by itself considered as conversion to plantations.

寒带森林和北温带森林，自然地由一个树种或少数几个树种组成，以天然更新和人工更新相结合的方式更新相同的本地树种，具有当地自然生态系统的多数主要特征和关键要素，这种更新将不被认为是向人工林转化。

(Source 来源: FSC-STD-01-001 V5-0)

Precautionary approach: An approach requiring that when the available information indicates that management activities pose a threat of severe or irreversible damage to the environment or a threat to human welfare, *The Organization** will take explicit and effective measures to prevent the damage and avoid the risks to welfare, even when the scientific information is incomplete or inconclusive, and when the vulnerability and sensitivity of environmental values are uncertain (Source: Based on Principle 15 of Rio Declaration on Environment and Development, 1992, and Wingspread Statement on the Precautionary Principle of the Wingspread Conference, 23–25 January 1998).

预防性措施: 当有信息表明经营活动会对环境构成严重威胁或造成不可逆的破坏，或对人类福祉构成威胁时，尽管科学信息还不完整或未有定论，环境价值的脆弱性和敏感性尚不明确，机构也将采取明确和有效的措施，防止破坏和避免危及人类福祉。（来源：根据《里约环境与发展宣言》原则 15，1992 年。“Wingspread 有关预防原则的声明”，Wingspread 会议，1998 年 1 月 23 日至 25 日）。

Pre-harvest [condition]: The diversity, composition, and structure of the *forest** or plantation prior to felling timber and appurtenant activities such as road building.

采伐前（状态）: 森林或人工林在采伐木材和附属活动之前的状态，如，建设道路之前的状态。

Principle: An essential rule or element; in FSC's case, of forest stewardship (Source: FSC-STD-01-001 V4-0).

原则: FSC 定义的关于森林管理的基本的规则或要素。（来源：FSC - STD-01-001 V4-0）

Protection: See definition of Conservation.

保护: 见“自然保护”的定义。

Protection Area: See definition of Conservation Zone.

保护地: 见“自然保护地”的定义。

Publicly available: In a manner accessible to or observable by people generally (Source: Collins English Dictionary, 2003 Edition).

可公开获取的: 普通民众可以获取或可以看到的一种方式（来源：《科林英语词典》，2003 年出版）。

Rare species: Species that are uncommon or scarce, but not classified as threatened. These species are located in geographically restricted areas or specific habitats, or are scantily scattered on a large scale. They are approximately equivalent to the IUCN (2001) category of Near Threatened (NT), including species that are close to qualifying for, or are likely to qualify for, a threatened category in the near future. They are also approximately equivalent to imperiled species (Source: Based on IUCN. (2001). IUCN Red List Categories and Criteria: Version 3.1. IUCN Species Survival Commission. IUCN. Gland, Switzerland and Cambridge, UK).

稀有物种: 不常见或稀少的物种，但尚不属于受威胁物种。这类物种常分布于有限的区或特定的栖息地，或者稀疏地分布在广阔的区域。该定义近似于世界自然保护联盟（简称 IUCN）2001 年的近危（NT）物种，接近于或可能在不久的将来成为受威胁物种。这类物种还近似地等同于濒危物种（来源：根据 IUCN，2001 年，IUCN 红色名录分类与标准 3.1 版。IUCN 物种存续委员会，IUCN 瑞士格兰德和英国剑桥）。

Ratified: The process by which an international law, convention or agreement (including multilateral environmental agreement) is legally approved by a national legislature or equivalent *legal** mechanism, such

that the international law, convention or agreement becomes automatically part of national law or sets in motion the development of national law to give the same *legal* effect (Source: FSC-STD-01-001 V5-0).

签署: 国家层面的立法或同等的法律机制依法批准国际法律、条约或协定（包括多边环境协定）的过程，以使国际法律、条约或协定自动成为国家法律中的一部分，或启动国家法律的制定并使之具备相同的法律效果（来源：FSC - STD-01-001 V5-0）。

Reasonable: Judged to be fair or appropriate to the circumstances or purposes, based on general experience (Source: Shorter Oxford English Dictionary).

合理的: 根据一般经验，针对某状况或目的而言是可接受的或恰当的（来源《简短牛津英语词典》）。

Reduced impact harvesting: Harvesting (or logging) using techniques to reduce the impact on the residual stand (Source: Based on Guidelines for the Conservation and Sustainable Use of Biodiversity in Tropical Timber Production Forests, IUCN 2006).

减少影响的采伐: 为了减少对伐后残余林分的影响，运用技术手段进行的采伐（包括砍伐）。（来源：《热带用材林的生物多样性保护与可持续利用指南》，IUCN 2006年）。

Refugia: An isolated area where extensive changes, typically due to changing climate or by disturbances such as those caused by humans, have not occurred and where plants and animals typical of a region may survive (Source: Glen Canyon Dam, Adaptive Management Program Glossary as provided on website of Glen Canyon Dam website).

避难所: 某个孤立的区域，当剧烈的变化，典型地由气候变化或干扰（例如人为干扰）导致时，该区域典型的动植物能够生存于此（来源：格兰峡谷大坝，适应性管理计划，格兰峡谷大坝网站上提供的词汇）。

Representative Sample Areas: Portions of the *Management Unit* delineated for the purpose of conserving or restoring viable examples of an ecosystem that would naturally occur in that geographical region.

代表性样区: 经营单位*的一部分，为保护在特定地理区域自然发生的、能独立存活的生态系统而划定的区域。

Resilience: The ability of a system to maintain key functions and processes in the face of stresses or pressures by either resisting or adapting to change. Resilience can be applied to both ecological systems and social systems (Source: IUCN World Commission on Protected Areas (IUCN-WCPA). 2008. Establishing Marine Protected Area Networks – Making it Happen. Washington D.C.: IUCN-WCPA National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration and The Nature Conservancy.).

弹性: 在面对负担或压力时，一个系统通过抵制或适应变化，维持重要功能和过程的能力。“弹性”可用于生态系统和社会制度（来源：世界自然保护联盟世界保护区委员会（简称为 IUCN- WCPA）。2008年。《促成海洋保护区网络的建立》。华盛顿：IUCN- WCPA、国家海洋和大气管理局、大自然保护协会）。

Restore / Restoration: These words are used in different senses according to the context and in everyday speech. In some cases, 'restore' means to repair the damage done to environmental values that resulted from management activities or other causes. In other cases, 'restore' means the formation of more natural conditions in sites which have been heavily degraded or converted to other land uses. In the Principles and Criteria, the word 'restore' is not used to imply the recreation of any particular previous, pre-historic, pre-industrial or other pre-existing ecosystem (Source: FSC-STD-01-001 V5-0).

恢复: 该词在不同的语境中和在日常用语中有多种不同的意思。在某些情况下，“恢复”是指修复由经营活动或其它原因对环境价值造成的损害。在另外一些情况下，“恢复”是指在已经严重退化或转化为其它土地利用类型的土地上，形成更自然的状况。在本原则和标准中，“恢复”一词并不表示对特定时期的、史前的、或工业化前的以及其它以前存在的生态系统的再现（来源：FSC - STD-01-001 V5-0）。

*The Organization** is not necessarily obliged to restore those environmental values that have been affected by factors beyond the control of The Organization, for example by natural disasters, by climate change, or by the legally authorized activities of third parties, such as public infrastructure, mining, hunting or settlement. FSC-POL-20-003 The Excision of Areas from the Scope of Certification describes the processes by which such areas may be excised from the area certified, when appropriate.

组织并无义务去恢复不可控因素给环境价值带来的影响，例如自然灾害、气候变化或第三方依法获准的活动（如公共基础设施、采矿、狩猎或定居）。FSC-POL-20-003《认证范围排除的区域》中有介绍，在适当的时候，可以将这些区域从认证区域中排除。

The Organization is also not obliged to restore environmental values that may have existed at some time in the historic or pre-historic past, or that have been negatively affected by previous owners or organizations.

However, The Organization is expected to take reasonable measures to mitigate, control and prevent environmental degradation which is continuing in the Management Unit as a result of such previous impacts.

组织也无义务去恢复特定时期内或史前存在的环境价值，或受到以前的所有者或机构的负面影响的的环境价值。但该机构需要采取合理的措施，以减轻，控制和防止经营单位内受之前影响的环境退化。

Riparian zone: Interface between land and a water body, and the vegetation associated with it.

滨河带: 土地和水体的交界区，并且与植被相连。

Risk: The probability of an unacceptable negative impact arising from any activity in the Management Unit combined with its seriousness in terms of consequences (Source: FSC-STD-01-001 V5-0).

风险: 经营单位中的任何活动产生不可接受的负面影响的可能性及其后果的严重性（来源：FSC - STD-01-001 V5-0）。

Scale: A measure of the extent to which a management activity or event affects an environmental value or a management unit, in time or space. An activity with a small or low spatial scale affects only a small proportion of the forest each year, an activity with a small or low temporal scale occurs only at long intervals (Source: FSC-STD-01-001 V5-0).

规模: 从时间或空间上衡量经营活动或事件对环境价值或整个经营单位造成的影响。小的或低的空间尺度的活动指每年仅影响森林的小部分的活动，小的或低的时间尺度的活动指仅发生于很长的时间间隔的活动（来源：FSC - STD-01-001 V5-0）。

Scale, intensity and risk: See individual definitions of the terms 'scale', 'intensity', and 'risk'.

规模、强度和风险: 见“规模”、“强度”和“风险”的单独定义。

Significant: For the purposes of Principle 9, HCVs 1, 2 and 6 there are three main forms of recognizing significance.

重要的: 用于原则 9 中的高保护价值 1、2、6，对重要性的认可有三个主要形式。

- A designation, classification or recognized conservation status, assigned by an international agency such as IUCN or Birdlife International;
由某个国际组织，如世界自然保护联盟（IUCN）或国际鸟盟，给予命名、分类或认可的保护状态；
- A designation by national or regional authorities, or by a responsible national conservation organization, on the basis of its concentration of biodiversity;
由国家、地方主管部门或某个负责任的国家保护组织指定。依据为生物多样性的丰富度；
- A voluntary recognition by the manager, owner or Organization, on the basis of available information, or of the known or suspected presence of a significant biodiversity concentration, even when not officially designated by other agencies.
由管理者、所有者或机构自愿认可。即使未经其它机构正式指定，依据现有资料或者已知或推测存在高丰富度的生物多样性。

Any one of these forms will justify designation as HCVs 1, 2 and 6. Many regions of the world have received recognition for their biodiversity importance, measured in many different ways. Existing maps and classifications of priority areas for biodiversity conservation play an essential role in identifying the potential presence of HCVs 1, 2 and 6 (Source: FSC-STD-01-001 V5-0).

这些形式中的任何一种都可判别为高保护价值 1、2、6。通过许多不同方法的判定，世界上许多地区，已获得对其生物多样性重要性的认可。现有的生物多样性保护重要区域的地图和分类，在确定潜在的高保护价值 1、2、6 的存在时发挥了至关重要的作用（来源：FSC - STD-01-001 V5-0）。

Silviculture: The art and science of controlling the establishment, growth, composition, health and quality of forests and woodlands to meet the targeted diverse needs and values of landowners and society on a sustainable basis (Source: Nieuwenhuis, M. 2000. Terminology of Forest Management. IUFRO World Series Vol. 9. IUFRO 4.04.07 SilvaPlan and SilvaVoc).

森林培育: 对森林和林地的建立、生长、结构、健康和质量进行管控的一门学科，目的是在可持续的基础上满足土地所有者和社会的多种目标需求和价值（来源：Nieuwenhuis, M.2000。《森林经营的术语》。国际林业研究组织联盟（简称 IUFRO）《世界系列论文》，第 9 卷。IUFRO, 4.04.07 “营林规划术语和林业词汇”）。

Stakeholder: See definitions for 'affected stakeholder' and 'interested stakeholder'.

利益相关方: 见“受影响的利益相关方”和“感兴趣的利益相关方”的定义。

Statutory law or statute law: The body of law contained in Acts of Parliament (national legislature) (Source: Oxford Dictionary of Law).

Tenure: Socially defined agreements held by individuals or groups, recognized by *legal** statutes or customary practice, regarding the 'bundle of rights and duties' of ownership, holding, access and/or usage of a particular land unit or the associated resources there within (such as individual trees, plant species, water, minerals, etc.) (Source: World Conservation Union (IUCN). Glossary definitions provided on IUCN website).

所有权: 个人或团体持有的各种社会化意义的协议，该协议经法律条文或传统实践认可，其内容是关于某一特定土地单元或这块土地上有关资源（如单株林木、植物、水资源及矿产等）的所有权、占有、获取和（或）利用的“权利与责任的集合”（来源：世界自然保护联盟（简称 IUCN）。IUCN 网站上提供的术语定义）。

Threat: An indication or warning of impending or likely damage or negative impacts (Source: Based on Oxford English Dictionary).

威胁: 对即将发生或可能出现的毁坏或负面影响的一种指示或警告（来源：根据《牛津英语词典》）。

Threatened species: Species that meet the IUCN (2001) criteria for Vulnerable (VU), Endangered (EN) or Critically Endangered (CR), and are facing a high, very high or extremely high risk of extinction in the wild. These categories may be re-interpreted for FSC purposes according to official national classifications (which have *legal** significance) and to local conditions and population densities (which should affect decisions about appropriate conservation measures) (Source: Based on IUCN. (2001). IUCN Red List Categories and Criteria: Version 3.1. IUCN Species Survival Commission. IUCN. Gland, Switzerland and Cambridge, UK.).

受威胁物种: 符合世界自然保护联盟（2001年）的易危（VU）、濒危（EN）或极危（CR）标准的物种，这些物种正面临野外绝种的高风险、很高风险或极高风险。在 FSC 认证中，可以根据所在国的官方分类（具有法律意义）、当地状况和种群密度（将影响决定采取哪种适当的保护措施），重新解释这些类别。（来源：根据 IUCN，2001 年，IUCN 红色名录分类与标准 3.1 版。IUCN 物种存续委员会，IUCN 瑞士格朗德和英国剑桥）。

Timber harvesting level: The actual harvest quantity executed on *the Management Unit**, tracked by either volume (e.g. cubic meters or board feet) or area (e.g. hectares or acres) metrics for the purpose of comparison with calculated (maximum) allowable harvest levels.

采伐率: 经营单位*实际的采伐水平，可以通过材积（比如立方米或板英尺）或面积（比如公顷或英亩）等度量单位来监测，其目的是为了与计算出（最大值）的可采伐率进行对比。

Timely manner: As promptly as circumstances reasonably allow; not intentionally postponed by *The Organization**; in compliance with applicable laws, contracts, licenses or invoices.

及时的: 合乎常理，并可行时应尽量迅速；不是由机构*有意的拖延，符合适用的法律、合约、许可或发票。

Traditional Knowledge: Information, know-how, skills and practices that are developed, sustained and passed on from generation to generation within a community, often forming part of its cultural or spiritual identity (Source: based on the definition by the World Intellectual Property Organization (WIPO). Glossary definition as provided under Policy / Traditional Knowledge on the WIPO website).

传统知识: 在一个社区内，经发展、持有并代代相传的信息、诀窍，技术和惯例做法，通常形成了其文化或精神特征的一部分。（来源：以世界知识产权组织（WIPO）的定义为基础。世界知识产权组织网站内政策/传统知识部分的术语定义表）。

Traditional peoples: Traditional peoples are social groups or peoples who do not self-identify as indigenous and who affirm rights to their lands, forests and other resources based on long established custom or traditional occupation and use (Source: Forest Peoples Programme (Marcus Colchester, 7 October 2009)).

传统居民: 传统居民指不认为自己是原住民，但由于长期的习俗或传统的占据和使用，坚称对其土地、森林和其它资源拥有权利的社会团体或民众（来源：森林居民项目（Marcus Colchester, 2009 年 10 月 7 日））。

Uphold: To acknowledge, respect, sustain and support (Source: FSC-STD-01-001 V5-0).

维护: 承认、尊重、拥护和支持（来源：FSC - STD-01-001 V5-0）。

Use rights: Rights for the use of resources of the Management Unit that can be defined by local custom, mutual agreements, or prescribed by other entities holding access rights. These rights may restrict the use of

particular resources to specific levels of consumption or particular harvesting techniques (Source: FSC-STD-01-001 V5-0).

使用权: 由地方传统、共同协议确定的或由其他有进入权的机构规定的使用森林资源的权利。这些权利可以严格限制具体资源的消费量或采用的采伐技术（来源：FSC - STD-01-001 V5-0）。

Verifiable targets: Specific goals, such as desired future forest conditions, established to measure progress towards the achievement of each of the *management objectives**. These goals are expressed as clear outcomes, such that their attainment can be verified and it is possible to determine whether they have been accomplished or not.

验证目标: 特定的目标，比如期望的未来森林状况，建立的目的是衡量实现每一个经营目标*成果的过程。这些目标本身直指成果评估---界定这些目标是否完成是完全可能的。

Very Limited portion: The area affected *shall** not exceed 0.5% of the area of the *Management Unit** in any one year, nor affect a total of more than 5% of the area of the *Management Unit** (Source: based on FSC-STD-01-002 V1-0 FSC Glossary of Terms (2009)).

很小的部分: 在任何一个年度当中，受影响的部分不超过经营单位*面积的 0.5%，影响的总量不能超过经营单位*面积的 5%。（来源，以 FSC 2009，FSC-STD-01-002 V1-0 FSC 术语表为基础）。

Waste materials: unusable or unwanted substances or by-products, such as:

废弃物: 不能用或不需要的物质或副产品，比如：

- Hazardous waste, including chemical waste and batteries;
有害废弃物，包括化学品废品和电池；
- Containers;
容器；
- Motor and other fuels and oils;
汽车和其它燃油和油类；
- Rubbish including metals, plastics and paper; and
垃圾，包括金属，塑料和纸；以及
- Abandoned buildings, machinery and equipment.
丢弃的建筑材料，机器和设备。

Water bodies (including water courses): Seasonal, temporary, and permanent brooks, creeks, streams, rivers, ponds, and lakes. Water bodies include riparian or wetland systems, lakes, swamps, bogs and springs.

水体（包括河道）: 季节性的，间歇性的和永久性的小溪、小河、河流、江河、池塘和湖泊。水体包括滨河和湿地系统、湖泊、沼泽、泥沼和泉水。

Water scarcity: A water supply that limits food production, human health, and economic development. Severe scarcity is taken to be equivalent to 1,000 cubic meters per year per person or greater than 40% use relative to supply (Source: Millennium Ecosystem Assessment. 2005. Ecosystems and Human Well-Being: Policy Responses. Findings of the Responses Working Group. Washington DC: Island Press, Pages 599-605).

水资源匮乏: 水的供给限制了粮食生产，人类健康和经济的发展。严重缺乏相当于每年每人 1000 立方米或者大于 40%的相对供给。（来源：千年生态系统评估。2005.生态系统和人类福祉：应对政策。应对发现工作组。华盛顿 DC. 岛屿出版社，599-605）

Water stress: Occurs when the demand for water exceeds the available amount during a certain period or when poor quality restricts its use. Water stress causes deterioration of freshwater resources in terms of quantity (aquifer over-exploitation, dry rivers, etc.) and quality (eutrophication, organic matter pollution, saline intrusion, etc.) (Source: UNEP, 2003, cited in Gold Standard Foundation. 2014. Water Benefits Standard).

水分胁迫: 当对水的需求量超过一定时期内的可用量，或者水质限制其使用时发生的情况。水分胁迫导致淡水资源水量（蓄水层过度开发，河流干涸等）和水质（富营养化、有机物污染，盐水侵入等）恶化（来源：联合国环境规划署，2003，引自黄金标准基金会。2014.水效益标准）。

Wetlands: Transitional areas between terrestrial and aquatic systems in which the water table is usually at or near the surface or the land is covered by shallow water (Source: Cowardin, L.M., Carter, V., Golet, F.C., Laroe, E.T. 1979. Classification of Wetlands and Deepwater Habitats of the United States. DC US Department: Washington).

Under the Ramsar Convention, wetlands can include tidal mudflats, natural ponds, marshes, potholes, wet meadows, bogs, peatlands, freshwater swamps, mangroves, lakes, rivers and even some coral reefs (Source: IUCN, No Date, IUCN Definitions – English).

Workers: All employed persons including public employees as well as ‘self-employed’ persons. This includes part-time and seasonal employees, of all ranks and categories, including laborers, administrators, supervisors, executives, contractor employees as well as self-employed contractors and sub-contractors (Source: ILO Convention C155 Occupational Safety and Health Convention, 1981).

工人: 所有受雇人员，包括公共雇员和“自雇”人员。包括所有级别和类别的兼职人员和季节工。包括劳动者、管理员、监理、高级管理人员、承包商雇员以及自雇承包商和分包商（来源：国际劳工组织公约 C155，《职业安全与卫生公约》，1981）。

End of Standard